00080439

NOT TO BE ISS[illegible]OUT
WITHOUT PERM[illegible]SSION.

BOMBAY BRANCH

OF THE

Royal Asiatic Society.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 23 January, 2019

HISTORY OF MUSIC

Uniform with the "History of Music."

Fifteenth Edition, revised, fcap. 8vo., 5s.

TEXT-BOOK OF MUSIC.

BY HENRY C. BANISTER,

LATE PROFESSOR OF HARMONY AND COMPOSITION AT THE ROYAL ACADEMY OF MUSIC.

"... We are bound to accord the highest praise to the work, which is so logically arranged throughout that reference to any special portion of it can be readily made. . . . We have a remarkably clear exposition of notation, time, accent, and other elementary matters unfortunately too often passed over by students. Especially must we praise the author's explanation of the difference between Simple and Compound Time, the widely-spread ignorance of which subject causes half the false emphasis we are compelled to listen to amongst amateurs. . . . The complete manner in which every department of the science is explained is highly creditable to the author; for not only does the book include a treatise on Counterpoint, Canon, Fugue, and Imitation, but some very able remarks upon Form in Composition, and upon the various musical instruments." —*Musical Times.*

LONDON:
G. BELL & SONS, YORK ST., COVENT GARDEN.
CAMBRIDGE: DEIGHTON, BELL, & CO.

A CONCISE

HISTORY OF MUSIC

FROM THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE CHRISTIAN ERA
TO THE PRESENT TIME.

FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS.

BY THE REV.

H. G. BONAVIA HUNT, Mus.D., F.R.S.E.,

FIRST WARDEN OF TRINITY COLLEGE, LONDON;
EMERITUS PROFESSOR OF MUSICAL HISTORY IN THE SAME COLLEGE;
HONORARY FELLOW OF THE PHILHARMONIC SOCIETY OF LONDON.
VICAR OF ST. PAUL-AT-KILBURN.

FIFTEENTH EDITION, REVISED TO DATE.

LONDON
GEORGE BELL & SONS

First published January 1, 1878.
Reprinted May and December 1878, 1879, 1880, 1882, 1884
1886, 1888, 1889, 1891, 1893, 1895, 1896, 1898.

TO

MY DEAR AND HONOURED FRIEND,

SIR JOHN GOSS, MUS. D.,

WITHOUT WHOSE NAME

HISTORY OF MODERN MUSIC CAN BE COMPLETE,

This little Book

IS,

WITH EVERY FEELING OF RESPECT AND AFFECTION

INSCRIBED.

December, 1877.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

That a new edition of this little work should be called for within three months of its first appearance affords gratifying evidence that it has met—to some extent, at least—an acknowledged want among students of music.

In response to the general invitation with which I concluded my "Introductory" Chapter, several correspondents have favoured me with corrections and suggestions of which I have thankfully availed myself. Accordingly, a few minor names and matters have been added or substituted for others. The general plan and the bulk of the work, however, remain the same as before.

I cannot let this occasion pass without expressing my sincere obligations to those gentlemen, the majority of them musicians of acknowledged learning and eminence in the art, who have assisted me in the careful preparation of this Second Edition for the press.

H. G. B. H.

March, 1878.

NOTE TO THE FOURTH EDITION.

When my valued friend and colleague, Mr. Edward J. Hopkins, placed at my disposal the Table of Mediæval Modes facing the title-page of this work, the letterpress of the Third Edition had already been printed. The issue of a Fourth Edition now enables me to record my grateful acknowledgments.

H. G. B. H.

Trinity College,
June, 1879.

NOTE TO THE SEVENTH EDITION.

The generous example of Dr. Hopkins, referred to in the preceding note, has since been followed by Dr. A. H. Mann, of King's College, Cambridge, and other valued correspondents in this country and in America, for whose kind suggestions and corrections the Author begs to tender his warmest thanks.

March, 1884.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
DEDICATION	v
INTRODUCTORY	xi
GENERAL SUMMARY	1
CHRONOMETRICAL TABLES	61
ART SUMMARY	82
EXAMINATION QUESTIONS	157
LIST OF MUSICAL EXAMPLES	168
ALPHABETICAL LIST OF MUSICAL WORKS ...	169
GENERAL INDEX	176

INTRODUCTORY.

THE plan of this little History is so distinct—as far as I am aware—from that of any other work upon the same subject, that a careful perusal of these prefatory explanations will greatly help the reader in his study of the book. It would be more correct to say that all previous Histories of Music are distinguished from the present effort in the respect that they have no plan at all, beyond the two very general features of chronological order (rarely adhered to) and a grouping of composers and events into a number of "schools." The voluminous works of Burney and Hawkins each form a mass of promiscuous and ill-digested matter, which requires much sifting and collating on the part of the student before he can arrive at the information he requires; while, as both works are now a century old, they stop short of the most productive as well as the most interesting period of musical history. The smaller histories of Hogarth, Schlüter, Ritter, and others, though admirably adapted for the purpose for which they were originally compiled, are still no more than courses of popular lectures, in which much that is naturally

required for a student at a musical examination, is necessarily omitted.

The classification adopted in the following pages is the result of many trying experiences as a student, whose chief difficulty has been the separation of the subjective from the objective divisions of the study. To a certain extent the one is necessarily wedded to the other, and I have recognized this where necessary,—yet without disturbing the general plan, which I will now proceed to describe.

The book is divided into Three Sections.

The First Section contains a general review of musical epochs and events, including short biographical sketches of the principal characters concerned, with an enumeration of their most important works. The principle of chronological order has been observed, yet not slavishly, as sometimes it would have seriously interfered with the general plan, without yielding an equivalent advantage. A palpable difficulty has been the classification of the "schools." The term "school" is so ambiguous, and has been employed in so many senses, that the student is frequently at a loss when asked to define any one of them. There are the "Belgian" or "Flemish," the "Roman," the "Venetian," the "Neapolitan," the "Spanish," the "German," the "French," the "English" schools; and these terms have respectively been variously and indiscriminately used to denote either a group of composers of the same nationality, or a distinguishing style of musical composition. Again, as to the latter interpretation of the term, the student, in the course of his reading, is liable

to a new bewilderment with every succeeding work he is led to peruse. Some writers adopt the above classification; others speak broadly of two great contrasting schools—the Italian and the German; others, again, add to these two the French and the English schools; while a fourth section will deny or ignore the existence of the English school *in toto*. In order to disencumber the mind of such perplexities as these, I have generally adopted the method of classification by nationality; and have included the Roman, Venetian, and Neapolitan groups under the common head of "Italian." On an examination of the text of the first section, the reader will notice that beyond paragraph 18, every paragraph, with a few exceptions, is headed with an initial letter enclosed in brackets. Each initial letter denotes the division to which the matter that follows it belongs; viz., **B.**, Belgian; **I.**, Italian; **G.**, German; **E.**, English; **F.**, French. These paragraphs are so worded that the reader, according to his requirements, may trace the course of any particular "school" without interruption. Thus, if at any time he wish to confine his attention to the succession of English composers, he will look for the first paragraph headed by the initial **E.**, after which his eye will easily and rapidly guide him to the second and further paragraphs bearing the same initial letter. And as far as the succeeding paragraphs of each denomination are concerned, the chronological order will be found intact.

The Second Section comprises a series of Chronometrical Tables or Charts, the first Chart containing 1000 years, the succeeding Charts 100 years. Each

Chart is duplicated, and the duplicates are placed on opposite pages. The right hand duplicate contains the names of musicians and historians, while that on the left hand is devoted to the corresponding epochs and events. As in a geographical map the relative positions of towns or counties may be seen at a glance, so in this Chronological map the student may see pictured before him, upon a very simple plan, the time-relationship of persons and events,—persons with persons, events with events, and events with persons. For this admirable scheme I am indebted to my able and learned friend, Mr. D. Nasmith, Q.C., LL.D., whose Chronometrical Chart of English History has formed the model for these tables. The study of History, with its legion of miscellaneous facts and disjunct dates, has by this invention been rendered far less irksome and more definite, and it is a matter for regret that Mr. Nasmith's valuable Chart is not to be found on the walls of every school-room in England, notwithstanding the earnest recommendations of Brougham, Thiers, Carlyle, and other eminent historians.

The Third Section summarizes the history of the art itself, unencumbered by the necessity of tracing the career of any composer referred to in the course of the text. It deals (1) with the birth and development of the modern scales, counterpoint and harmony; (2) with the history of choral music, ecclesiastical and secular; (3) with instrumental music, and the development of the now classical forms of composition; (4) with musical instruments, ancient and modern; and enumerates (5) some of the principal works of each important

class, together with the names of composers, arranged in approximate chronological order.

The student is warned that he is not to expect in this what is called a "readable" book; it has been written with a view to systematic study, and not for mere entertainment,—in short, it is a text-book, not a discourse. To this end I have endeavoured throughout to restrict myself to matters of fact, every digression being an attempt to throw light upon facts disputed or uncertain. These pages, then, are not intended for consecutive perusal, but for sectional study; each division, while maintaining a relation with the whole, being complete as to its own subject. I would therefore recommend, first, a cursory perusal of the work from beginning to end, in order to master the plan and gain a general idea of the contents; secondly, to select any school or period treated of in the General Summary; thirdly, to refer, as occasion may require, to the corresponding text of the Art Summary; and lastly, to consult the Chronometrical Tables for the period in question—or, better still, to copy out such Tables upon a separate sheet, and upon a larger scale, that they may lie immediately in front of the student while he is reading. Each of the sections may be studied as a principal text, and compared with the other sections in the same way. For example, if the student take for his subject the growth and development of the Sonata form, he will read Section III., paragraphs 26—28; if he wish for particulars respecting the principal composers mentioned in par. 28, he will refer to Section I.; who were contemporary writers of Sonatas he will ascertain

at a glance from the Tables in Section II.; and so on, *mutatis mutandis*, according to the nature of the subject in hand. The student is thus enabled to take a more or less comprehensive view of any subject in proportion to his individual requirements. The miscellaneous questions at the end of the book have been added as an assistance to students preparing for examinations.

Having, by a systematic study of these pages, possessed himself of the principal facts of Musical History, the student will be the better able to understand and appreciate the more critical writings of other historians, and to every advanced student such reading is recommended as an after course.

Lastly, in a work containing an enormous number of facts and dates, some of them controverted or otherwise uncertain, it is to be feared that occasional discrepancies, real or apparent, may be found. I shall be grateful to any reader who will communicate to me any such errors or discrepancies, with a view to correction upon the first opportunity. As to omissions, the necessary limits of the work have precluded the insertion of many names and particulars of secondary importance, but I hope and believe that the information supplied is amply sufficient for the needs of the ordinary student of music.

Trinity College,
London, W.

HISTORY OF MUSIC

SECTION I.

GENERAL SUMMARY.

1. WHILE in the works of many of the ancient writers the subject of Music has been dwelt upon at more or less length, it is impossible for us to form upon their statements or passing allusions an exact idea of the character or extent of the art as practised in the days of the Egyptian, Grecian, and Roman empires.*

2. With regard to the musical scales of the Greeks, all that we really know is :—That they were built on a system of *tetrachords*—or groups of four notes ascending in diatonic succession; that, familiarly speaking, two of these tetrachords put together formed a "scale;" that there were various kinds of scales, differing in nature from each other in respect of the relative positions occupied by the semitones; and that, therefore, the effect of the music, whether melody or harmony, produced from such scales, was entirely different from that of the present day.

3. It is generally believed that the Greeks originally derived the rudiments of their musical knowledge from the Egyptians, who were great proficients in the art, as

* "In short, there can be no history of music as an art, where no musical works of art exist."—SCHLÜTER.

may be seen from the monumental remains of that splendid nation. Upon a number of these monuments are representations of harps, lutes (or guitars), and other instruments; bands of musicians performing concerted music; but in the nature of things there is no source from which we may gain any notion as to the effect or character of the music produced.

4. There has been much discussion on the question whether harmony was known to, or employed by, the ancients. On the one side it is asserted that the Greek writers make no mention of harmony * (as we understand the term) in any of their works upon music, and that the construction of the old scales—the discordant nature of their "thirds," for instance—effectually precluded the use of polyphonic music. On the other side, the existence of the stringed instruments, such as the lyre, the harp, and the lute; the structure of the double pipes blown by a single mouthpiece; have been adduced as strong evidence in favour of some sort of harmony, however crude it might sound to modern ears.

5. The most noted among Greek theorists were **Pythagoras** (*circ.* B.C. 600) and **Lasos**; amongst practical musicians were **Terpander** of Lesbos (B.C. 670), who invented or introduced the seven-stringed kithara; **Olympos** the Phrygian, who brought into Greece the art of flute-playing, which thenceforward formed an important element in Greek instrumental art; and **Tyrtæus**, a soldier, musician, and poet,—who in fact was a "troubadour," or minstrel.

6. Although it is tolerably conclusive that instrumental music, pure and simple, was a favourite recreation of the Egyptians, the Greeks for many ages employed their instruments only as an accompaniment to the voice, whether for monologue or chorus. It is

* The term *ἁρμονία* (harmonia), as employed by Greek writers, is applied only to their octave system, or conjunction of two successive tetrachords (*v.* par. 10).

characteristic of the race that the later development of flute-playing as a separate art was accompanied by the institution of competitive trials of skill, by which the real vocation of the musician was lost amid the petty technicalities of mere mechanical display. And upon this began the decline of Grecian music, which indeed practically died out with the fall of the Grecian empire.

7. The Romans had no distinctive music of their own. They were pre-eminently a martial race, and probably the music they most appreciated was the trumpet-call. In their earlier days they were too busy, and in later times too lazy, to cultivate the art among themselves. In the era of luxury and dilettanteism which preceded their decay, they employed Greek slaves as singers and players. In the reign of Nero, who affected a devotion to music, the pursuit of the art became fashionable for a time, but the Romans were not in earnest, and consequently left behind them no marks of musical culture.

8. It is not until the fourth century after Christ that the actual history of music as a separate art begins. About the year A.D. 330, Pope **Sylvester**, we are informed, instituted a singing school in Rome, but there is no statement upon which we may form an accurate idea of the kind of music practised. By the light, however, of subsequent events we know that the singing must have been unisonal, and that the melodies were built upon the old Greek scales or modes, or possibly were ancient Hebrew airs, though some good authorities consider this doubtful. We also infer that St. Sylvester was acquainted with the method of antiphonal chanting, as Pliny, who lived in the second century, incidentally mentions this as the custom amongst the Christians of his day.

9. A few years later (374—397) **St. Ambrose**, Archbishop of Milan (to whom is attributed, but erroneously, the authorship of the *Te Deum*), took an especial interest in the culture of Church music, and arranged

the four diatonic scales known as "The Authentic Modes." He decreed that upon one or other of these scales all Church melodies should be constructed, and during his time many new hymns or chants were composed, some of them by himself. St. Ambrose also greatly improved the style of antiphonal singing, and organized a fine choir in his own church at Milan.

10. St. Ambrose had no immediate successor to continue the excellent work he had begun. By degrees the music of the Church deteriorated; and it was not until two centuries had elapsed that a reform was effected. **Gregory** the Great (590—604) during his pontificate devoted himself to the work of reformation and improvement, and restored to Church song that solemnity of character which it had gradually lost. He also added to the Ambrosian scales four others, which he called "the *plagal* modes." Both the authentic and plagal modes have for their foundation the old Greek system of "tetrachords." We annex a complete table of the eight scales:—

Tone	Authentic.	Tone	Plagal.
1. Dorian.	D E F G A B C D	2. Hypo-Dorian (or Æolian).	A B C D E F G A
3. Phrygian.	E F G A B C D E	4. Hypo-Phrygian.	B C D E F G A B
5. Lydian.	F G A B C D E F	6. Hypo-Lydian (or Ionian).	C D E F G A B C
7. Mixo-Lydian.	G A B C D E F G	8. Hypo-mixo-Lydian.	D E F G A B C D

On comparison it will be seen that the plagal modes commence at a fourth below the authentic. The above are known as the eight "Gregorian modes."

11. St. Gregory established a music school at which these modes and the order of the Church Service were systematically taught. The liturgy was noted entirely, it is said, by himself, and the whole was entitled the "Antiphonar," the chant or plain-song (*cantus-planus*, or *cantus-firmus*) being sung alternately or antiphonally

between priest and choir. A very crude description of notation was used, consisting of dots and scratches of various shapes, and the "stave" was then unknown.

12. The system founded by Gregory the Great quickly spread throughout the Christian countries. Trained teachers and singers were sent from Rome to France and Germany (604—752), and schools of Church music were established in most of the principal dioceses in those countries. It is, however, affirmed that the improvement effected was but transient, owing to the barbarous and untutored condition of the people, who in those times were little more than savages.

13. The Emperor **Charlemagne** (768—814) proved himself a zealous apostle of the musical system of St. Gregory. He founded music schools at Metz and other towns, and placed them under Italian singers of note. In this work the emperor employed one **Alcuin**, a British ecclesiastic, as his principal assistant, and Charlemagne himself paid periodical visits of inspection to these schools, both in France and Germany. It was not until this period that "Gregorians" became the universal use throughout western Christendom.

14. There is documentary evidence that at this period musicians had a crude conception of harmony. Isidore of Seville, a contemporary of Gregory, alludes in his "Treatise on Music" to Symphony and Diaphony, concerning which Professor Ritter observes—"By the first word he meant probably a combination of consonant, and by the latter of dissonant; intervals." Some little time after the death of Charlemagne, **Hucbald** (840—930), a Fleming, accompanied his melodies by a *discantus*, or added part, consisting of a series (when combined with the melody) of consecutive fourths or fifths; a "diaphony" which would be simply horrible in our ears. *Organum* was another term for this weird accompaniment. The organ was now in use at some churches, and in Winchester Cathedral there was an

instrument having 400 pipes, a magnificent one for those days.

15. **Guido of Arezzo** (990—1050) effected many important improvements in the system of notation, or rather founded the system upon which our present method is based. The somewhat comprehensive term, *inventor musicæ*, was applied to him by the musicians of his time. Hitherto two lines only had been employed as a stave; to these he added two others. Each of these additional lines had its distinctive colour—the one red, the other green or yellow. The yellow line indicated the place of the note C ; the red line the place of the note F ; and from these our C and F clefs are respectively derived. Guido may also be regarded as the father of solmization, for he invented the terms *ut, re, mi, fa, sol, la,* which are used by students even now. (*Si* was not used till the 17th century, when Lemaire introduced it as a name for the seventh of the scale, or leading note.) The terms used by Guido were derived from the following Latin lines, which he taught his students to sing to a melody so arranged that each line began with the note it was employed to indicate :—

UT queant laxis	FAmuli tuorum,
REsonare fibris	SOLve polluti
MIra gestorum	LAbii reatum,
	Sancte Johannes.

16. **Franco of Cologne** (*c.* 1200)* formulated a system of musical measure and time by means of varying the shape of a note to denote its comparative length. They were named and figured as follows :—*maxima,*

* Forkel assigns to Franco a much earlier date than this, maintaining that he flourished during the latter half of the 11th century.

(or *duplex longa*); *longa*, ▬; *brevis*, ▬; and *semibrevis*, ◆. He likewise invented "rests" of the same relative values, and the signs he used are practically identical with those of the present day. He divided time into "triple," or perfect, and "duple," or imperfect. The bar , which gives a more perfect rhythm and accent to music, was not introduced till a much later date. In Franco's time, counterpoint of even five parts was employed in the accompaniment of melodies, but, although no longer restricted to progressions of fourths, fifths, and octaves, the harmony was of the most rigid kind, imperfect concords being at that period classed as discords.

17. **Adam de la Hale,** who also lived in the 13th century,* was a famous troubadour or wandering minstrel, and wrote songs in three-part harmony, the melodies of which would be accounted agreeable even in the present day. In character the songs of De la Hale are not unlike the popular "folk-songs" of Southern France and Northern Spain, as still sung by the rural population in those provinces. As in those early times Church music was exclusively in the hands of ecclesiastics, so these troubadours were the chief composers of secular music. As a rule they also wrote their own "words." Amongst the most notable troubadours were DE LA HALE, CHATELAIN DE COURCY, (King) THIBAUT of Navarre, and FAIDIT.

18. **Marchettus of Padua** (*c.* 13—), is credited with having "established the first correct principles in the use of consonances and dissonances;" while to **Jean de Meurs** (*c.* 1330), who was probably a contemporary of Marchettus, is ascribed the introduction of florid counterpoint. It is supposed by some, that notwithstanding the character of the name, Jean de Meurs (or de Muris) was an Englishman.

* Czerny fixes the date at about 1280.

19. (B.) We now come to the rise of the Belgian School. About this time (14th century) Belgian musicians began to devote themselves in a special degree to the elaboration of counterpoint * (harmony as a distinct branch of study was not known till long afterwards), and so distinguished themselves in the art that they won the best appointments in France and Germany.

20. (B.) The first important name in the Belgian series is that of **Guillaume Dufay** (1380—1430), chapel-master (*maestro di cappella*) at Rome. He harmonized many existing melodies, both sacred and secular, in fairly good style, for four voices. He also wrote masses, in which appear some excellent specimens of canon. Dufay was followed by **Johannes Ockenheim** [or Ockeghem] (1430—1513), who has been called "the Sebastian Bach of the 15th century," and of whom some say that he founded the canonic or fugal style.† This latter assertion, as we have already seen, is scarcely true. As to canon we have positive evidence that Dufay was familiar with that form of writing, while in those days a "fugue" was scarcely more than a free style of canon. There is no doubt, however, that Ockenheim's work was more polished, and had more breadth and design; but he fell, with his contemporaries, into the error of exhibiting his contrapuntal skill at the expense of the feeling of the music.

21. (B.) But both as a scholar and as a composer, Ockenheim was outdone by his brilliant contemporary and pupil, **Jusquin des Prés** (1440—1521), of whom Luther was wont to say that he was "master of notes, while others were mastered by notes." Various amusing anecdotes are told of Des Prés, who is accused of making musical puns in his compositions "to gain his private ends." It is more to our present purpose to record his originality as a composer; for he was one of the first to discard the old *cantus firmus* and secular *motif*, and to

* '*Sumer is a cumen in*,' an English composition (*c.* 1230), is, however, an earlier instance of canonic writing. † v. *note.* p 95.

invent his own musical subjects. Des Prés wrote several masses and motetts, in four and in five parts. He began his public career as a singer in the pope's chapel, but subsequently became chapel-master to Louis XII. of France. Des Prés numbered among his pupils ARCADELDT, MOUTON, WILLAERT, GOUDIMEL, CLEMENS non PAPA, and other excellent musicians.

22. (**B.**) **Adrian Willaert** (1490—1563) is frequently spoken of as "the founder of the Venetian School." As, however, Willaert was a Belgian both by birth and by training, it is confusing, if not altogether misleading, to disconnect him from the Belgian School. Indeed, we doubt if the existence of "the Venetian School" is sufficiently distinct and apart from the Belgian and Roman Schools to merit a separate page in the annals of musical history. It is better, therefore, to class the Venetian and Roman Schools (after the time of Willaert) under the common head of "Italian." Willaert received his training from Des Prés,—some say from Mouton also,—and after many wanderings finally settled at Venice, where eventually he obtained the post of chapel-master at St. Mark's. Willaert was a voluminous composer of songs and motetts, some of which he arranged for two, even three, separate choirs; and to him is ascribed the introduction of a new feature—the *madrigal*. He was succeeded at St. Mark's by **Cyprian de Rore**, a pupil and fellow-countryman, who became so popular with the Italians that they styled him "Il divino." De Rore excelled in the madrigal. Another contemporary of Willaert was **J. Mouton**, master of the chapel to Francis I. of France.

23. (**B.**) The most distinguished contemporary of Willaert was **Orlando Lassus**, or LATTRE (1520—1594), who attempted nearly every then-known form of composition, but devoted himself chiefly to Church music, such as psalms, hymns, litanies, magnificats, motetts, &c., &c. His settings of the Seven Penitential Psalms, for five voices, are amongst his best works.

Lassus introduced the *chromatic* element into musical composition, as well as such musical terms as *Allegro* and *Adagio*. He was greatly eulogized in his day, was spoken of as "the prince of music" (*musicæ princeps*), and received the order of the Golden Spur.

24. (**B.**) With Lassus, the famous Belgian School is brought to a close. To the Belgians we owe a considerable development of the great first principles of the art; but they carried their scholasticisms too far, and burdened their music with painful elaborations and curious conceits. The spirit was lost in the letter. For material on which to build their numerous contrapuntal devices they indiscriminately selected Gregorian plainchants and secular melodies, even to love ditties and comic songs, which gave their titles to the masses and motetts that were built upon them; *e. g.* "The Noses Red," "Adieu, my loves," were well-known titles of sacred compositions. During this period the canonic or imitative form of counterpoint was developed; the madrigal, too, was introduced. It is *said* that BERNHARDT, a German, invented the organ pedal about the year 1490.* PETRUCCI, an Italian, was the inventor of movable music-types, 1502. For some time prior to this date music had been printed from large wooden blocks on which the characters were engraved.

25. (**E.**) We have now to speak of the Early English School, which, so far as we have any record, was inaugurated by **Dunstable**, who died in 1458. He has been called "the father of English contrapuntists," and was reputed as excellent a musician as his contemporary, Dufay. Another early writer was **John Taverner** (*c.* 1530), organist of Christ Church, Oxford. **Christopher Tye** (*c.* 1500—1572) in the year 1545 received the degree of Doctor in Music from the University of Cambridge. Tye was afterwards appointed organist of the Chapel Royal, and was the

* As organ pedals were in existence before this date, the truth probably is that Bernhardt introduced them about this time at Venice.

music-master of Queen Elizabeth, who prided herself on her playing of the Virginals,—a kind of primitive pianoforte, and the precursor of the latter instrument. Tye wrote a number of works, the best known amongst them in the present day being the anthem *I will exalt Thee, O Lord.*

26. (**E.**) The reign of Queen Elizabeth was prolific in musicians, as it was in authors, soldiers, and statesmen. **John Merbecke** (1523—1585), first a singer, afterwards organist, of the Chapel Royal at Windsor, suffered many trials during the reign of Mary, on account of his profession of the reformed faith. It is even said that he narrowly escaped martyrdom. Merbecke's principal work was the setting of the English Liturgy to a plain-song, which survives and is commonly used to this day. It was **Thomas Tallis** (1529—1585) who harmonized (and slightly altered) Merbecke's *cantus.* The skill of Tallis as a contrapuntist was unsurpassed by any of his contemporaries at home or abroad. He wrote a motett in no less than forty parts: of the art of canon he was a consummate master. His well-known "Evening Hymn," in which occurs an infinite canon at the octave between the treble and the tenor, is an extract from a larger work. A notable pupil of Tallis was **William Byrde** (1538—1623), composer of the famous canon *Non Nobis Domine,* and one of the chief contributors to Queen Elizabeth's "Virginal Book"—a celebrated collection of studies for the Queen's favourite musical instrument. Other Church composers of this period were: **Richard Farrant** (*d.* 1580), whose reputed anthem, *Lord, for Thy tender mercies' sake,** is still a familiar composition; **Robert White** (*d.* 1580); and **Dr. John Bull** (*c.* 1563—1628), the first professor of music at Gresham College. It will be noticed that two

* Recently stated to be by Hilton. A service in G minor, however, still remains the undisputed work of Farrant.

great composers of this period died within the same year (1585), namely, Merbecke and Tallis.

27. (E.) During the latter half of the 16th century the "madrigal" became exceedingly popular in this, as in other countries, and a number of English composers devoted their especial efforts to this form of composition. The madrigal may be briefly described as a part-song, of a light and generally a pastoral character (iii. 22). The principal madrigalists of this time were, **Thomas Morley, Kirbye, Dowland, Weelkes, Wilbye,** and **Benet.** The renowned collection entitled "The Triumphs of Oriana," to which, with Morley at their head, a number of composers contributed, was published in 1601. The book was dedicated to Queen Elizabeth.

28. (I.) We turn now to the rise of the purely Italian School, which is generally admitted to have been inaugurated by the compositions of **Constanzo Festa** (*d.* 1545), who, although trained in the school of the Belgians, rose above the mere scholasticisms and narrowing traditions of his predecessors. Festa was a member of the Sistine choir at Rome, and wrote a number of Church compositions, of which a *Te Deum* has survived to this day. He also wrote madrigals.

29. (I.) But the chief glory of that period was G. PALESTRINA (1514—1594) who lived to effect a complete revolution in the style of musical composition for the Church. A pupil of GOUDIMEL (1510—1572), himself a musician of no ordinary attainments, Palestrina is said to have "grasped the essential doctrines of Goudimel's school without adopting its mannerism." In 1562 occurred an event which brought Palestrina into noble prominence, as the leader, if not the originator, of a more exalted tone in sacred music, because more religious and devotional. In that year (1562) the famous Council of Trent expressed its condemnation of the frivolities that had so long crept into compositions of the most solemn character—such as the wholesale introduction of secular airs associated in the popular

mind with amorous or humorous words—and demanded the restoration in their place of the old Gregorian plain-chant. This sweeping edict was strongly resisted, however, by Pope Pius IV., who prevailed upon the Council to rest their decision upon a new work to be composed for that purpose by Palestrina. Palestrina undertook the commission, and in 1565 had completed three masses, which, on their being performed before a Commission of Cardinals, won for their composer the distinction of having rescued Church music from a threatened relapse into comparative barbarism. The best of these three works was dedicated to the memory of a former pope, who had been an early patron of Palestrina, and was called after his name (*Missa Papæ Marcelli*). During his long and brilliant career, Palestrina composed numberless works, including several masses —some of them in six parts,—a *Stabat Mater* for two choirs, Lamentations, *Improperia*, and many motetts. To Palestrina is attributed the transposition of the *cantus firmus* or principal melody of a composition, from the tenor part, where hitherto it had invariably been placed, to the soprano or highest voice. Palestrina was succeeded at Rome by FELICE ANERIO, who worthily continued the work of reformation which Palestrina had so well begun. We must not, however, omit to mention **Nanini** (*d.* 1607) a contemporary and *collaborateur* of Palestrina, and moreover a gifted and thoughtful writer. Nanini and Palestrina together instituted a school in Rome in which the *nuova musica*, as it was called, was carefully taught and faithfully continued.

30. (**I.**) Other notable contemporaries of Palestrina were: **Christoforo Morales** (*b.* 1510), a Spaniard, who in 1540 was admitted into the Sistine choir at Rome, and wrote many compositions for the Church. His motett for six voices, *Lamentabatur Jacobus*, is still performed in the Sistine Chapel. **Luca Marenzio** (1550—1599), called "the sweet swan," composed a number of Church works, but especially distinguished

himself as a madrigalist. **Giuseppe Zarlino** (1519—1590), besides writing many elaborate Church compositions, published several works on Musical Theory. **Giovanni Gabrieli** (1540—1612), a nephew and pupil of A. GABRIELI (a great contrapuntist in his day), directed his chief attention to the improvement of compositions for combined choirs. He also made some crude attempts at orchestration; amongst his works may be mentioned *In Ecclesiis Benedicite Domine* for two choirs, with accompaniments for one violin, three cornets, and two trombones; also *Surrexit Christus*, for three voices, two violins, two cornets, and four trombones. **Tomaso Ludovico Vittoria** (1560—1608), a Spaniard, was another distinguished Church composer of this period. It will be seen that we have classed these Spanish musicians with the Italian School, as Spain never had, properly speaking, a distinctive school of her own.

31. (**B.**) The latest lights of the old Belgian School, which was now fast dying out, or rather was merging into the Italian School, were: **Jacques Arcadeldt** (1500—1570); **Jacques Clement** ("non Papa") (1500—1566); **Hubert Waelrant** (1517—1595), who made certain improvements in the art of solmization; **Claude Lejeune** (1540—1600); all prolific and scholarly writers. Some of Arcadeldt's compositions are in use at the present day, and are highly esteemed by Church musicians.

32. (**I.**) ORIGIN OF THE OPERA. About the year 1580, we find a society of *literati* established in Florence with the object of instituting a revival of the ancient Greek art of musical and dramatic declamation. The *recitative* was thus introduced, in imitation of the intoned recitations of the old Greek tragedies. In 1594 was produced the first opera, entitled *Dafne*, the words by the poet Rinuccini, the music by **Peri**. In this work the *musica parlante*, or recitative, in a somewhat crude style, was first represented. The success of *Dafne*

called forth the opera *Euridice*, of which Peri and his friend **Caccini** were the joint composers. *Euridice* was produced on the occasion of the marriage of Mary de Medicis with Henri IV. of France, at Florence, in the year 1600. But it was reserved for **Claudio Monteverde** (*c.* 1568—1643) to give a pronounced form to the opera, and to impart to the recitative a more decided character. Monteverde was strongly condemned by his contemporaries for the unprecedented licence of his harmonies, as well as for the freedom of his melody. It is said that Monteverde was the first to employ the chord of the dominant seventh without preparation. His principal operas were *Orfeo*, *Arianna*, *Il Ballo delle Ingrate*, and *Tancred and Clorinde*. The orchestras of this period were of the most primitive kind, consisting of one or two flutes, lutes, viols, and a harpsichord or spinet, the players generally being placed behind the scenes. The further progress of opera will be traced in subsequent pages of this work.

33. (I.) The Rise of Oratorio. The development of the oratorio progressed side by side with that of the opera. For ages it had been the custom on important ecclesiastical occasions to perform "miracle-plays," or rude—we might say profane—dramas on sacred subjects. About the middle of the 16th century, St. Philip de Neri, a priest of Florence, devoted himself to the improvement of these performances, and introduced historical scenes or sacred allegories in the course of the services he held in his *oratory*. (Hence the term *Oratorio*, which is the Italian for "oratory.") The first oratorio worthy the name was not produced till the year 1600, when *L'Anima e corpo*, by Emilio del Cavaliere, was performed at a church in Rome. The composer arranged his accompaniments for the following instruments: a double lyre, a harpsichord, a double guitar (or *theorbo*) and two flutes. What Monteverde did, however, for the opera, was effected for oratorio by **Giacomo Carissimi** (1580—1673), who made many

improvements in the existing form of the recitative, and invented the *Arioso*, from which sprang the more elaborated *Aria*. His best known works are *Jephtha* and *Jonah;* the latter oratorio was revived a few years ago by Mr. Henry Leslie, whose celebrated choir has given some excellent performances of the work.

34. (I.) The most noted Italian composers of this period were: **Ludovico Viadana** (1560—1625), who is said to have composed "the first Church concertos and solo songs for the Church." He was also the first to write harmony as distinguished from pure counterpoint, and accompanied his voices (generally on the organ) from a *basso continuo*, or figured bass. Whether he actually invented the "figured bass" is, however, a matter of some doubt: it is said to have been employed in the first instance by CATALANO (*b.* 1595), a Sicilian. Viadana's tenor solo *Bone Jesu*, had an accompaniment of two trombones—an odd combination, truly, as it would seem to our more sensitive ears. **Gregorio Allegri** (1580—1652) was another active writer for the Church: his best known composition is a *Miserere*, which is still performed at the "Sistine," and at other Roman Churches. In 1877 this work was sung (though not for the first time, it seems, in an Anglican Church) at All Saints', Margaret Street, under the direction of Mr. W. Stevenson Hoyte, the organist. **Orazio Benevoli** (*d.* 1672) wrote several famous motetts, some of which are scored for as many as 24 voices with brass accompaniments. **Geronimo Frescobaldi** (1580—1640) wrote a number of fugues, madrigals, and Church compositions, and was regarded in his day as a very accomplished organist.

35. (G.) The German, as a distinctive school, sprang from, and grew up with, the great Protestant movement under **Luther** (1483—1546), which began about 1524. Luther introduced the *Chorale*, from which our modern hymn-tune is undoubtedly derived, and to Luther himself are attributed several fine compositions of this

order. In 1524 a collection of chorales by **J. Walther** (1490—1555), a friend of Luther, was published at Wittemberg, under the immediate supervision of Luther himself. Luther obtained compositions of the same kind from Goudimel and Clemens non Papa, already mentioned. **Johann Eccard** (*b. circa* 1545), **Ludwig Senfl** (1490—1560), **Lucas Lossius** (1508—1582), **Jacobus Gallus**, or **Händl** (1550—1591), amongst whose works is a motett in twenty-four parts, for four choirs. **Melchior Vulpius** (1560—1616), **Leo Hassler** (1564—1618), **M. Praetorius** (1571—1621), were all eminent musicians of this school and period. But especial mention must be made of **Heinrich Schütz** (1585—1672) who has been called the "Father of German Oratorio." He wrote *The Passion* according to the four Evangelists, the *Story of the Resurrection of our Lord*, and *Seven Last Words*. Schütz also composed the first German opera, *Daphne* (set to a German translation of Rinuccini's words), which was performed at Dresden, 1627.

36. (**E.**) Reverting to the English School, the next important name is that of **Orlando Gibbons** (1583—1625), who was born at Cambridge, and received his musical training at the Chapel Royal, of which he was appointed organist at the age of 21. Gibbons attained to a leading position amongst his contemporaries, was a great favourite with Charles I., and was admitted a Doctor of Music at the University of Oxford. Many of his Church compositions are in use at this day—notably the anthem *Hosanna to the Son of David*, and the well-known Church Service in F. **Henry Lawes** (1595—1662) was a prolific and highly-favoured writer—chiefly of secular compositions—and set to music several "masques" (the private theatricals of those times), the best known among which is Milton's Comus. **William Child** (1606—1697) is another composer of this period whose music may even now be heard in our churches. **Matthew Lock** (1620—1677)

is chiefly remembered through the famous "Macbeth music," which, however, is more probably a work of Purcell's. But he wrote a number of works, sacred as well as secular. His opera *Psyche*, produced in 1673, was the first English opera, properly so called, and was also, as we believe, the first opera presented on an English stage. Another opera composer of this period was JOHN ECCLES (*b. circa* 1620), but his works have not survived him. **John Blow** (1648—1708) wrote some excellent anthems, of which *I was in the Spirit, I beheld, and lo*, are the best known. **Michael Wise** (*d.* 1687) has also given some lasting contributions to Church music.

37. (E.) **HENRY PURCELL** (1658—1695) has with justice been styled "the greatest English musical genius." A pupil of Dr. Blow, and chorister in the King's Chapel, Purcell had the inestimable advantage of a sound and early training. At the early age of 18 he was appointed organist of Westminster Abbey, and in 1677, a year later, he composed his first opera, *Dido and Æneas*. This work made at once a foremost place for him among the composers of his time, and in 1690 another opera, *The Tempest*, set to words by Dryden, added still further to Purcell's reputation as a dramatic composer. Amongst other operas by Purcell may be mentioned *King Arthur*, *Diocletian*, *Fairy Queen*, *Timon of Athens*, *Don Quixote*, and *The Libertine*. His music to the masque in the Tragedy of *Œdipus* must not be forgotten. The celebrated 12 sonatas for the violin, including the one called "The Golden Sonata," were composed in 1683. Almost the last work of Purcell was the *Te Deum* and *Jubilate* in D, with instrumental accompaniments, recently performed in St. Paul's Cathedral, at a festival of the College of Organists. Purcell was also an accomplished writer for the harpsichord, and indeed scarcely any then-known form of composition was left by him untried. He died at the early age of 37, and was honoured with a tomb in

Westminster Abbey. **Jer. Clark** (*d.* 1707), another pupil of Dr. Blow, and a contemporary of Purcell, wrote cathedral music which is still performed. The well-known anthem, *I will love Thee, O Lord*, is perhaps one of his best works. **Dr. Aldrich** (1647—1710), Dean of Christ Church, Oxford, did much to encourage musical art in his day, and was himself a prolific composer of Church Services and anthems. With his name we close the record of English musicians of the 17th century.

38. (E.) **William Croft** (1677—1727) has given the Church some noble anthems, exceedingly popular even now, amongst which may be mentioned *God is gone up; O Lord, Thou hast searched me out*,—for three voices;—*O Lord, rebuke me not*, in which there is a fugue in six parts; and *Put me not to rebuke.* In 1715 Croft was made a Doctor of Music at Oxford. **Maurice Greene** (1696—1755) wrote some English operas, now quite forgotten, and many Church compositions. **James Kent** (1700—1776) was a pupil and great admirer and imitator of Croft. His anthems *Hear my Prayer*, and *O Lord our Governor*, are among the most popular at the present day. **J. Weldon** (1676—1736), whose anthem *Hear my Crying* gives evidence of the writer's skill and originality as a harmonist, has left behind him work sufficient to place him in the first rank of Church writers. **William Boyce** (1710—1779) was eminent as an organist, and wrote many organ pieces that were much admired in his day, but he is now known chiefly by his numerous vocal compositions. He wrote one opera, *The Chaplet*, and one oratorio, *Solomon* (which by the way he terms a *serenata*). His best known anthems are, *By the waters of Babylon, The Lord is King*, and *O where shall Wisdom.* He took the degree of Mus. D. at Cambridge in 1749. **Thomas Arne** (1710—1778) wrote as many as 23 operas, three oratorios, and a great number of anthems and songs. **John Travers** (*d.* 1758) is

another Church writer of this period; his anthem *Ascribe unto the Lord*, for two voices, is a favourite composition in our cathedral choirs. He also wrote some canzonets, or short songs, for one and two voices. **James Nares** (1715—1783) is the author of some 26 anthems. His Service in F is frequently sung in our churches, and is likely to continue popular for many years, as it is at once simple and melodious. **Jonathan Battishill** (1738—1801) wrote several operas, and many anthems, the latter including the celebrated composition for seven voices, *Call to Remembrance*. **Samuel Arnold** (1739—1802) wrote 40 English operas and seven oratorios, besides many Church compositions. Perhaps his continuation of Boyce's Church Service in *A* is the best known of all his works.

39. (G.) There would seem to exist, in the German School, the want of a definite link between Schütz and Bach; but Professor Ritter mentions one JOHN SEBASTIANI (*circa* 1660), who appears to fill the gap. Sebastiani wrote a version of the *Passion* which was produced in 1672, the year in which Schütz died. This work contains, we are told, a number of chorales arranged in good counterpoint, interspersed with tenor recitatives, all accompanied by strings. From this description there is little doubt that Bach based the form of his own *Passion-music* upon that of Sebastiani. **Reinhard Keiser** (1673—1739), a native of Leipsic, besides composing more than 100 operas, wrote "*The Bleeding and Dying Jesus*," an oratorio which he produced at Hamburg in 1704. In this work, however, the usual recitations and chorales were omitted.

40. (G.) JOHANN SEBASTIAN BACH (1685—1750), born of a race of musicians, was the son of J. A. Bach, organist of Eisenach. At an early age, and close upon the death of his father, he began his musical training under the care of his elder brother, J. Christopher Bach, who also died when Sebastian was but fourteen, leaving him without friends or means.

Bach, having a fine treble voice, entered a choir in Lüneberg, where he remained—long after he had lost his voice—until his eighteenth year, when he managed to obtain a place amongst the violinists in the Court band of the Duke of Saxe-Weimar. Shortly afterwards he was appointed organist at Arnstadt, and during the five years he held this position gave much time to self-improvement both in composition and in playing. In 1708 Bach removed to Weimar as Court organist, and his reputation both as organist and harpsichord player now rapidly spread through the surrounding States. In 1723 he was appointed to the directorship of the Thomas-Schule at Leipsic, a post which he held until his death. In 1725, Bach had completed the first volume of his *Wohltemperirte Klavier* (well-tempered Clavier)—the well-known forty-eight preludes and fugues. This work was not completed till the year 1740. His greatest works, the *Passion* according to St. John, and that of St. Matthew, were produced in 1729. A third *Passion*-oratorio, St. Luke, has also been attributed to Bach, but the authorship is held to be somewhat apocryphal. The Matthew-*Passion* is undoubtedly Bach's finest work: the dramatic double choruses, the expressive solos with their occasional obbligato accompaniments for instruments, the exquisitely harmonized chorales, proclaim alike his scholarship, his genius, and his unfeigned piety. The *Christmas Oratorio*, a smaller work, but containing many characteristic beauties, was produced in 1734. It is said that the *Christmas Oratorio* was originally intended for performance in six portions on six separate occasions during Christmastide. Bach's writings are numerous and varied in character. His mass in B minor (for although a zealous Protestant he wrote several masses), composed in 1733, has recently been performed in this country. His *suites des pièces* for the harpsichord will always form valuable studies for pianoforte-players. The *Suites Anglaises*, composed at the request of an

English amateur, rank among the best of Bach's efforts in this style of composition. The celebrated *Art of Fugue* (1749) was among the last of Bach's works, and was written shortly before his blindness. Two of Bach's sons, FRIEDEMANN BACH (1710—1784) and C. PHILIPP EMANUEL BACH (1714—1788), were well-esteemed musicians in their time. The latter in his Instruction Book for playing the clavichord (1753) introduced a new system of "fingering," which was soon generally adopted. (iii. 37.)

41. (G.) GEORGE FREDERICK HANDEL (1685—1759) was originally intended for the legal profession, but evinced, at a very early age, a strong predilection for music, and practised upon the harpsichord for some time in secret. When he was about seven years old he accompanied his father on a visit to the Court of the Duke of Saxe-Weissenfels, and there accidentally found an opportunity of playing upon the organ in the ducal chapel. The duke was struck by the child's performance, and at length persuaded the father to devote his son to the art as a profession. Handel was at once placed under the care of Frederick Zachau, cathedral organist at Halle, Handel's native town. Four years afterwards he went to Berlin, where he first met his future rival, Bononcini. Very shortly, however, his father recalled him to Halle, having declined an offer to send the youth to Italy for the purpose of completing his studies. On the death of his father, Handel went to Hamburg as a violinist in the opera house. Here he composed and produced his first opera, *Almira*, 1705. This was rapidly followed by other successful operas—*Nero*, *Florinda*, and *Daphne*—all in the same year. In 1706 Handel went to Florence, and at once established his reputation there by the production of *Roderigo*. He removed thence to Venice, and the opera *Agrippina* made him very popular with the Venetians. At Rome, Handel's first oratorio, *The Resurrection*, was written and performed; and at Naples, the pastoral,

Aci Galatea e Polifemo, from which latter work his later cantata, *Acis and Galatea*, was in part derived. On his return to Germany, in 1710, Handel was appointed chapel-master to the Elector of Hanover. The same year he visited England; and in 1711 *Rinaldo* was produced at the Haymarket with extraordinary success. After a short absence in Hanover, Handel returned to England, and composed (1713) the well-known *Utrecht Te Deum* and *Jubilate*, which was sung in St. Paul's cathedral, the queen (Anne) being present. On the succession of the Elector of Hanover to the throne of England (1714) Handel had cause to be apprehensive of the consequences of his neglect of the chapel-mastership at Hanover, and, it is said, composed the *Water Music* with a view to appeasing the wrath of his sovereign. However, he regained the favour of George I., and retained it as long as that monarch lived. Handel's oratorio on the *Passion* was written in Hanover in the year 1717, but was first performed at Hamburg. In the same year he was appointed director of the music at the chapel of the Duke of Chandos, who resided at Cannons. The celebrated *Chandos Te Deums and Anthems* were composed here. In 1720, an attempt was made to revive Italian Opera in London, and an association of persons, under the title of the Royal Academy of Music (not to be confounded with the existing institution of that name), was formed to promote the scheme, with Handel as musical director and composer. The first opera was *Radamistus*, and its success was complete. Handel's first English oratorio, *Esther*, was composed in the same year, and produced at Cannons; and in 1721 the new *Acis and Galatea* was performed. About this time there was a serious division amongst the directors of the Haymarket opera, and Bononcini and Attilio were brought over from Germany in opposition to Handel. These circumstances ultimately led to the dissolution of the society, in 1728. For this opera, Handel wrote *Muzio Scævola*

Floridante, Otho, Giulio Cesare, Flavius (where occurs the *Doni pace*) *Rodelinda, Scipio, Alexander, Admetus,* and *Ptolemy.* In 1729, he organized a new opera company, and wrote *Lothario, Parthenope, Porus, Ætius, Sosarme,* and *Orlando;* but the enterprise proved a failure. Upon this Handel had recourse to oratorio, and in 1732 revived *Esther,* the success of which led to the performance of *Acis and Galatea.* This was followed by *Deborah* (1733). In this year Handel visited Oxford, where he produced *Athaliah,* and in consequence of its success was offered the degree of Doctor in Music, which, however, he declined. For the next two or three years Handel again busied himself with opera, and was again unsuccessful: during this period *Semiramis, Arbaces, Ariadne, Pastor Fido, Dido, Berenice,* and *Xerxes* were produced, as well as *Alexander's Feast,* the only successful work of this series. For a time Handel now gave his attention to the renowned organ-concertos, which give abundant proof of his exceptional skill as an organist. In 1738 the oratorio *Saul* was written, and in 1739 it was produced and most favourably received, at the Haymarket. *Israel in Egypt* was commenced immediately after the completion of *Saul,* which it followed at the Haymarket; then came *The Ode on St. Cecilia's Day.* The 12 grand concertos for harpsichord and strings appeared the same year, while shortly afterwards (in 1740), *L'Allegro ed Il Penseroso* was produced; these failed at the first performance. Handel's great masterpiece, *The Messiah,* composed in 1741, and rejected in London, was performed at Dublin in 1742 and received with the greatest enthusiasm. *The Messiah* was followed by *Samson,* 1743;* *Belshazzar,* 1744; *Hercules,* 1744; *Joseph,* 1744; *Judas Maccabæus,* 1747; *Joshua,* 1747; *Solomon,* 1748; *Theodora,* 1749; *Susanna,* 1749; *Jephtha,* 1751. The *Dettingen Te Deum* dates

* In some editions of *Samson* the *Dead March* in *Saul* reappears.

1743. During the last seven or eight years of his life Handel was afflicted with total blindness. He died on Good Friday, 1759, and was buried in Westminster Abbey. Many of his smaller works have not been mentioned, but an exception must be made in the case of the *Suites*, in which *The Harmonious Blacksmith* is included.

42. (G.) Among the more conspicuous German contemporaries of Bach and Handel, Hasse and Graun deserve especial mention. **J. A. Hasse** (1699—1783), whom the Italians honoured as "the divine Saxon," excelled both in oratorio and in opera. But (I.) the writings of Hasse were all more or less formed upon Italian models, and therefore should properly be classed as belonging to the Italian School. Schlüter tells us that "of Hasse, a grand and noble *Te Deum*, as well as a *Requiem* (according to Krause, superior even to Mozart's), are still annually performed in the Catholic Court Church at Dresden. On the other hand, the light Italian style and opera air appear without disguise or reticence in his masses and oratorios." **C. H. Graun** (1701—1759) is now chiefly remembered through his great "passion" work, *Der Tod Jesu* (The Death of Jesus), which has recently been revived in Germany, and also in this country. **J. A. Hiller** (1728—1804) composed a number of light operas or operettas, including the celebrated *Liederspiele*. **Georg Benda** (1722—1795) was another prolific writer of opera; *Ariadne auf Naxos* and *Medea* are his principal works. Mozart was greatly impressed with the beauty of *Medea*, which he heard during his visit to Mannheim in 1778. In the course of his observations on this melodrama, Mozart writes:— "It is not sung, but declaimed, and the music is like a recitative *obbligato*; sometimes there is talking amid the music, which has a splendid effect." **J. G. Naumann** (1741—1801) principally devoted himself to Church music: his *Das Vater Unser*, a setting of Klopstock's paraphrase of the Lord's Prayer, is his

chief composition. **F. H. Himmel** (1765—1814) was a popular composer of opera, his *Fanchon* being among the most successful of his works.

43. (I.) **Alessandro Scarlatti** (1659—1725) gave to the oratorio a more decided form than it had at the hands of Carissimi and his contemporaries. He introduced independent movements (*intermezzi*) for the orchestra, which he greatly improved, and divided the aria into three distinct portions. He wrote masses, oratorios, operas, and other compositions; and his celebrated fugue for two choirs *Tu es Petrus*, is still occasionally performed at St. Peter's in Rome. His son, DOMENICO SCARLATTI, was a popular harpsichord player and composer for that instrument. **F. Durante** (1684—1755) wrote exclusively for the Church, in which branch of the art he did good service, but his claim to a place in musical history rests chiefly upon his having been the master of several musicians of eminence, including **F. Feo**, who composed, *inter alia*, a grand mass for two choirs (**A. Stradella**, composer of several fine oratorios, among them *St. John the Baptist*, is also accounted one of Durante's pupils, though there is apparently some evidence to the contrary); **Duni, Terradeglias, Jomelli** (1714—1774), and **Piccini**, hereafter mentioned. An important contemporary of Durante was **Leonardo Leo** (1694—1746), whose oratorio, *The Death of Abel*, is highly spoken of by historians. Other Italian or Neapolitan musicians of this period were **G. P. Pergolesi** (1710—1736), composer of a *Stabat Mater* and several operas; **G. Sacchini** (1735—1786); **Guglielmi, Galuppi, Lotti** (1660—1740), who adopted the then modern style in his operas; **A. Caldara** (1678—1763), one of the greatest masters of fugue; **Marcello** (1686—1739), author of the *Paraphrases on the* 50 *Psalms of David*.

44. (**FRENCH OPERA.**) Originally an offshoot of the early Italian Opera, which was introduced into France by Cardinal Mazarin, about the year 1645, the French

School of Opera boasts a numerous array of composers. The first genuine French work was *La Pastorale*, composed (in 1659) by **R. Cambert.** But the actual founder of the French school was **J. B. Lully** (1633—1687), who, though by birth an Italian, was brought up in the household of the French monarch (Louis XIV.) and was placed in the king's private band as a violinist. His *Tragédies lyriques* consisted mainly of recitatives and choruses; here he generally ignored the aria and the duet, both so highly characteristic of the Italian School. Lully is regarded as the originator of the overture, which he generally composed in two parts—the first an adagio, or slow movement, the second a sprightly minuet, or a fugue. Lully was succeeded by **J. P. Rameau** (1683—1764), the renowned mathematician and writer on musical theory, who greatly improved upon Lully's style, by introducing a greater variety in the melody and harmony of his vocal writings. His principal opera, *Castor and Pollux*, was a popular work with the French for many years, despite the strictures of ROUSSEAU, who complained that Rameau's harmonies were far-fetched, and destructive of tune. An attempt was made recently—in Paris—to effect a revival of *Castor and Pollux*, but the writer is not aware whether it was successful. During the lifetime of Rameau (1752), a rival opera company, imported from Italy, caused no small stir amongst French musicians. This company, whom the French styled "*Les Bouffons*," introduced a species of comic operetta, or *opera-bouffe*, on the French stage: but in a short time *Les Bouffons* were compelled to leave the country, through the persistent opposition of the French or "National" party. But they had left behind them the taste for *opera-bouffe*, and several French composers produced, almost immediately upon the departure of the Italians, a number of comic operettas—amongst them, *Les Troqueurs*, by D'AUVERGNE (1713—1797). Among other contemporaries of Rameau, were DUNI

(1709—1775), PHILIDOR, and MONSIGNY (1729—1817), the composer of *Le Deserteur*, and *Rose et Colas*. These paved the way for **Grétry** (1741—1813), in whose reign the French operetta reached its zenith. Despite the example of his great predecessor Rameau, Grétry had recourse to the developed *aria* form, which he frequently introduced in connection with the recitatives. Grétry's *Richard Cœur-de-Lion* and *Zémire et Azor* achieved for their writer an immense popularity in his own day, and they have both been performed in Paris in recent years. Among the most favoured contemporaries of Grétry were: **D'Alayrac** (1753—1809), composer of *Nina* and *Les deux Savoyards*—both lately revived; **Berton** (1766—1844), composer of *Montano et Stephanie*, *Ponce de Léon*, *Le Délire*, *Aline*, and other works of a similar character; **Simon Catel** (1773—1830), whose opera *Sémiramis* has been placed on the French boards very lately; and lastly, **Nicolo Isouard** (1777—1818), a native of Malta, composer of the much-admired *Cendrillon*. These names, with those of BOIELDIEU, GOSSEC, and MEHUL, the celebrated author of *Joseph*, bring us down almost to the present generation of French composers.

45. (I.) **CH. W. GLUCK** (1714—1787), a native of Bohemia, received his training at Prague and Vienna; and subsequently at Milan, where he studied Italian opera under Samartini. In 1741, his first opera *Artaxerxes* was produced at Milan, and its success encouraged him to write *Clytemnestra* and *Demetrio*, which were produced at the same theatre. In 1745, Gluck visited England, and his *Caduta del Giganti* and *Artamene* were produced at the Haymarket, with, however, but doubtful success. After a few years' stay in this country, Gluck returned to Vienna, and thence went to Rome, where, in 1754, *La Clemenza di Tito a Antigone* were well received. He afterwards went to Florence, and the real importance of this visit consists in the valuable friendship which Gluck then formed

with the poet Calzabigi, whose schemes for the improvement of opera were cordially entered into by the composer. The result was the production in 1764 * of *Orfeo,* at Vienna, on the occasion of the marriage of the Emperor Joseph II. In *Orfeo,* the drama is released from the old restraints and conceits with which Italian opera had too long been burdened, and the music was written with a view to heightening the dramatic effect of the work. The opera met with an unqualified success, and fully established Gluck in the front rank of composers. This work was followed, in 1767, by *Alceste,* which was a further development of the same art principles. This work, however, was not so well received as the composer had reason to expect, and in his disappointment he turned to Paris. (46.)

46. (F.) GLUCK arrived in Paris in 1773, and early in 1774 *Iphigénie en Aulide* was performed, and ultimately gained him his footing in the French capital. He subsequently adapted to the French stage his *Orfeo* and *Alceste.* The advent in Paris of a formidable rival, **Piccini** (1728—1800), who sought to establish in France the old and exploded form of Italian opera, created some sensation, and aroused considerable party feeling. This occurred in 1776. The musical world in Paris was split into two powerful parties, the "Gluckists" and the "Piccinists," and the controversy was carried on with a good deal of unnecessary acrimony. In 1777 Gluck produced *Armide ;* which, however, suffered a temporary eclipse by the production in the following year of Piccini's *Roland.* Gluck's *Iphigénie en Tauride,* however, in 1779, practically asserted his triumph, although the rivalry continued until his death in 1787.

47. (G.) JOSEPH HAYDN (1732—1809) was born

* Some writers give 1762 as the date of *Orfeo,* while *Alceste* has been assigned to the years 1766, 1767, and 1769 respectively.

of poor parents, in the village of Rohrau, on the Austrian frontier. His first step in a long musical career was in the capacity of a chorister in the Cathedral of St. Stephen, at Vienna, not many miles from his native place. Here he remained eight years, and during this period received lessons on the violin and harpsichord from the cathedral choir-master, Reuter. It is said that Haydn practised at least sixteen hours a day. His first lessons in composition were obtained, not from Reuter, but from Fux's *Gradus ad Parnassum*, which he studied without the help of a master. On quitting, when his voice had broken, the cathedral choir, Haydn suffered a good deal of privation, and scraped together a scanty living by means of harpsichord lessons. After some rebuffs, he obtained the position of personal attendant upon Nicolo Porpora, a popular singing-master of that day, who allowed Haydn the privilege of playing the accompaniments during the singing lessons, and eventually gave him a good deal of valuable instruction in singing and composition. While thus engaged, Haydn contrived to secure one or two poorly paid appointments, such as the choir-mastership of a church in Vienna, the organistship of a private chapel, and the position of tenor singer in the Cathedral of St. Stephen. About the year 1750, when he was 18 or 19, Haydn obtained his first introduction to the public through the instrumentality, it is said, of one Curtz, a comic actor, who commissioned him to compose an opera, *The Devil on Two Sticks*. This was represented at one of the Vienna theatres, and had a short-lived success. Haydn next devoted himself to the composition of instrumental trios and other chamber music, which at once made him popular, notwithstanding the opposition he met with from certain quarters on account of supposed musical heresies. His reputation as a youthful composer of promise brought him to the notice of Prince Esterhazy, an enthusiastic amateur, who, struck with the merit and originality of

a new symphony of Haydn's, retained the composer in his private service; subsequently (1760) giving him the appointment of chapel-master—a post which he continued to hold till the death of the prince, in 1790. During his tenure of office, Haydn composed a large number of symphonies, operas, masses, concertos, trios, quartets, and other vocal and instrumental works. In 1790 he was induced, on the earnest representations of Salomon, to visit London, where Salomon acted as director of the "Professional Concerts," the scheme of which was very similar to that of the present "Philharmonic Concerts." Under agreement, Haydn produced either a symphony or a smaller composition at each concert given by Salomon. The success of this professional campaign induced Haydn to revisit London (in 1794), where he remained until the May of the following year. During his two visits he composed the group known as the *London Symphonies*, twelve in number, which rank amongst the finest of his orchestral works. On his return to Vienna, he retired from professional and public life, but still busied himself in composition, and in 1798—at the age of 66—produced his great oratorio, *The Creation*. This work, the words for which, it is said, were originally written (by Lidley) for Handel, produced a profound impression at the first performance, which took place in the Schwartzenberg Palace, Vienna. The fame of *The Creation* soon spread through Europe; in England it has long been second only to *The Messiah* in popular favour. Thomson's well-known poem furnished the subject for Haydn's next oratorio, *The Seasons*, which was completed in 1801. This was Haydn's last important work. A complete list of his compositions would fill two or three pages of this book; they have, however, been summarized as follows:—"Symphonies, 118; quartets, 83; concertos, 24; trios, 24; sonatas, 44; operas, 19; masses, 15; dances, about 400; pieces for the baryton (a species of *viol-da-gamba*), 163;" but this summary is by no means

exhaustive. In oratorio, besides *The Creation* and *The Seasons*, must be mentioned *The Return of Tobias;* and lastly, *The Seven Last Words*—a beautiful but little-known work, lately revived. (*The Seven Last Words* was performed in the church of St. Peter, Bayswater, on Good Friday, 1876, and again in 1877, under the direction of Dr. Lott, then organist of the church.) Haydn is generally regarded as the founder of the modern symphony, and the sonata-form; but he himself has acknowledged his indebtedness in these respects to Philipp Emanuel Bach, "who first prepared the way for the brilliant epoch of instrumental music which began with Haydn." The latter may, nevertheless, be regarded as the father of modern orchestration.

48. (G.) **Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart** (1756—1791), the son of Leopold Mozart,—himself an excellent musician, and author of a treatise on the violin—was born at Salzburg, Germany. At a very early age Mozart gave surprising tokens of his musical genius, which the father fostered and encouraged in every possible way. At the age of four years he received his first lessons on the harpsichord, and two or three years afterwards on the violin. It is narrated that when he was only six years old he made his first crude attempt at musical composition—a concerto for the clavier—which was not devoid of distinct musical idea and expression. About this time his father took the boy and his sister Maria—the latter eleven years old—on a professional tour to Vienna, where they were received with much favour, and were invited to perform before the Emperor and Empress. The following year they visited Munich, Mayence, and other cities of Southern Germany, and thence proceeded to Paris and London. In London they performed before the King and Queen (George III. and Charlotte) at St. James's. Everywhere the little musicians—more, probably, by reason of their youth than for their actual performances—were petted and caressed. In 1765 they went to Holland, where

young Mozart wrote the six sonatas, for violin with piano forte or harpsichord accompaniment, for the Princess of Orange. Early in 1767 Mozart went again to Vienna, where he spent two or three years in study and composition. Here, besides writing two or three small operas and a *Stabat Mater*, he produced his first mass, on a commission from the Emperor, in 1768. In 1770 he commenced a lengthy and eventful tour through Italy, receiving much praise and many honours and keepsakes, but very little pecuniary reward. His opera, *Mitridate*, was performed at Milan during this tour; but although it had a temporary success, this opera does not deserve a legitimate place in any catalogue of Mozart's compositions. His next opera, *La Finta Giardiniera*, produced at Munich in 1775, in many respects shows a sensible advance upon previous work, but contains no features worthy of special comment. His first really important opera is *Idomeneo*, which was produced at Munich in 1781. This work, although to a great extent built upon the old Italian model, especially with respect to the elaborated *aria*, abounds in characteristic beauties, both in the choruses and in the instrumental scoring. Owing to the weakness of the libretto, and its want of dramatic interest, it is ineligible for the modern opera-stage. Occasional excerpts, however, are still to be heard in the concert-room. *Die Entführung aus dem Serail*, produced the following year, exhibits a growing independence of style, and more varied resources in the illustration of the several contrasting characters. *Le Nozze di Figaro* (1786) is too well known to be commented upon here; we may, however, note that this is Mozart's finest work from the purely dramatic point of view; while *Don Giovanni* (1787) excels in the elucidation of individual character. Respecting the latter work, a German critic writes: "Mozart's *Don Giovanni* is, by its marvellous delineation of both the lights and shadows of life, its combined seriousness and playfulness, tragedy and comedy

a universal, unique, and deeply significant work; one to which, in the sister art of drama, Goethe's *Faust* can alone be worthily compared." The succeeding opera, *Cosi fan tutte* (1790), though containing many incidental beauties, is marred by the childish and essentially inartistic character of the libretto. In 1791 appeared *La Clemenza di Tito*,—the libretto of which is identical with that previously employed by Gluck and others—which was performed at Prague for the coronation of the Emperor Leopold II. In this opera Mozart introduced (to the aria, *Non piu di fiori*) an *obbligato* for a new instrument, the Corno de bassetto, or basset-horn, a kind of low clarionet, now practically obsolete. Two of these "basset-horns" are also employed in the *Requiem*, of which we shall have to speak later on. In many of the details of *La Clemenza di Tito* Mozart had recourse to the assistance of his pupil, Süssmaier, who, it is said, wrote most of the recitatives for this opera. Within a few weeks of the production of *Tito*, the *Zauberflöte* (*Il Flauto Magico*) was completed, and performed at Vienna, and was repeated one hundred times during the same and the following year. This was his last opera. Mozart had also been active in the production of other works. He had written many masses, and several symphonies, of which the finest are the G minor, the E flat, and the *Jupiter* Symphony in C, besides numerous quartets, and other chamber music. He had also written a number of pianoforte concertos and sonatas (which latter are seldom performed in public). His last work was the *Requiem* (1791), the greater portion of which he composed on his death-bed. There has been much discussion among critics regarding the authenticity of three important numbers in this beautiful work. It is asserted by some that the pupil, Süssmaier, who had already given Mozart much assistance in the preparation of *La Clemenza di Tito* and other contemporaneous or later works, actually composed the greater part of

the *Requiem*. If this be the case, it is surprising how Süssmaier sustained the individuality of Mozart throughout the remainder of the work, and it is still more astonishing that, apart from his connection with Mozart, so accomplished a writer should have left behind him no other abiding memorial of his own powers. The numbers claimed by Süssmaier as having been entirely composed by himself are the three last—*Sanctus*, *Benedictus*, and *Agnus Dei*. Mozart's wonderful skill in orchestration has been exemplified to us not only in his own works. The originally thin scoring of *The Messiah* was expanded by him in 1789, and since then Mozart's "additional accompaniments" have invariably been adopted at the performances of this oratorio. Other works of Handel were similarly rescored by Mozart. As a contrapuntist, also, Mozart takes high rank. The fugal movement (finale) in the *Jupiter Symphony*, and that in the overture to *Zauberflöte*, are standard examples of the highest form of contrapuntal development.

49. (G.) The German contemporaries of Haydn and Mozart are very numerous; but we cannot do more than catalogue the principal amongst them, giving their names, as far as possible, in chronological order. **J. G. Albrechtsberger** (1736—1809) is chiefly known to us through the medium of his elaborate work on harmony, counterpoint, and composition; but he wrote as many as twenty-six masses, and numerous other smaller works, chiefly ecclesiastical. **Michael Haydn** (1737—1806), a younger brother of the great Haydn, was greatly esteemed by the latter for his sacred compositions, which included masses, motets, canticles, and other liturgical music. **C. D. Dittersdorf** (1739—1799) produced thirty-seven operas, over forty symphonies, and a number of other forgotten works. **J. André** (1741—1799) wrote German operas. **J. G. Naumann** (1741—1801), composer of oratorios, masses, operas, and symphonies, still survives in occasional ex-

tracts from his larger works. **J. P. Martini** (1741—1816) wrote masses, a *Requiem*, and several French operas. **J. P. Schulz** (1747—1800) and **Ch. Neefe** (1748—1798)—the latter a master of Beethoven—were both writers of opera. The Abbés **Stadler** (1748—1833) and **Vogler** (1749—1814) were composers principally of Church music: Vogler, however, wrote five operas, and, moreover, was the author of several treatises on the theory of music. **J. P. Reichardt** (1752—1817) wrote thirty operas and some oratorios. **J. Pleyel** (1757—1831) is a familiar name with the pianoforte student. Besides his sonatas and other pianoforte compositions, he wrote a number of larger instrumental works, including symphonies and quartets. **J. L. Dussek** (1761—1812) takes a still higher position in the classical pianoforte school. His sonatas, occasionally heard in the concert-rooms of the present day, abound in originality and artistic power. **D. Steibelt** (1764—1823) was another prolific composer for the pianoforte, and among his works are to be found many excellent studies. **C. F. Zelter** (1758—1832) wrote part-songs and other vocal compositions, and organized the *Liedertafel*, a choir of male voices, said to be the first society of the kind formed in Germany. **Andreas Romberg** (1767—1821) is best known in this country in connection with the popular *Lay of the Bell*, a favourite work with local choral societies. He wrote seven operas and several symphonies. Other German composers and teachers of the same period are: SCHOBERT, J. H. KNECHT, D. G. TÜRK, PETER VON WINTER, J. PREINDL, J. WEIGL, B. A. WEBER, WENZEL MÜLLER, and B. ROMBERG, brother of the Andreas Romberg mentioned above.

50. (I.) The leading Italian composers of the latter half of the 18th and the commencement of the 19th centuries were not so numerous as those of Germany. **L. Boccherini** (1740—1806) stands almost alone in the domain of purely orchestral music. **G. B.**

Viotti (1753—1824), the celebrated violinist, and founder of a new school of violin-playing, wrote a number of concertos, chiefly for his own instrument, and with an especial view to the display of his own marvellous powers of execution. The only notable composer of pianoforte music was **Muzio Clementi** (1752—1832), whose *Gradus ad Parnassum* and twelve *Sonatinas* are likely to remain familiar subjects of study for years to come. Clementi was a prince among teachers, and during his lengthy stay in England exercised a remarkable influence upon the art of pianoforte-playing in this country. His grave lies within the precincts of Westminster Abbey, and a small tablet marks the spot. **A. Salieri** (1750—1825), **N. Zingarelli** (1752—1837), **D. Cimarosa** (1754—1801), **S. Mayer** (1763—1845), and **F. Paer** (1771—1839), were all composers of oratorios, masses, or operas, but their works are now nearly forgotten, save by a few musical antiquaries.

51. (F.) **M. L. Cherubini** (1760—1842) was a native of Florence, but having at the age of 26 settled in Paris, where he took up his permanent abode, he is properly classed by some historians as belonging rather to France than to Italy. A pupil of Sarti, an able teacher of that time, Cherubini made rapid progress in the art, and at the age of 22 produced his first opera, *Il Quinto Fabio.* To the Paris public he introduced himself by *Demophon,* but this work failed to command a positive success. In 1791, however, he completely won the popular favour by the production of *Lodoiska.* Undoubtedly his best opera is *Les Deux Journées,* which he brought out in the year 1800; this work is not unknown to the stage of the present day. Other operas were *Medea, Eliza, Anacréon, Faniska, Les Abencérages,* and *Ali Baba.* But Cherubini's fame rests not so much on his work for the stage as that for the Church. His masses, notably the one in D minor are grand and impressive compositions, and for their

scholarly treatment alone are worthy of especial study. The same may be said of the *Requiem* in C minor, written in 1810. In 1835, Cherubini wrote a *Requiem* for male voices only, for the commemorative service in honour of BOIELDIEU (1775—1834), one of his own pupils, himself a popular writer of opera. Cherubini's well-known treatise on Counterpoint, Canon, and Fugue establishes his position as a master in the art. The work was written in the French language, and has been translated into English by Mrs. Cowden Clarke. As a composer, Cherubini was highly esteemed by Beethoven, who pronounced him "the most estimable of living musicians." An important contemporary of Cherubini was **E. H. Mehul** (1763—1817), whose operas were at one time very popular. The principal of these were *Joseph*, *Euphrosyne*, *Stratonice*, and *L'Irato*. Excerpts from *Joseph* are still occasionally published in France and England, but the work is not now performed, except in Germany. A single overture (*Le Jeune Henri*) seems to be the only composition by Mehul which has really survived this once popular composer. Among other French contemporaries of Cherubini we may note J. F. LESUEUR (1764—1837), O. F. LANGLÉ (1741—1807), and PIERRE RODE (1774—1830).

52. (G.) **LUDWIG VAN BEETHOVEN**, the greatest among German composers, and the most universal musical genius the world has ever produced, was born at Bonn, 1770, and was the son of a tenor in the Electoral chapel. The father, a man given to intemperate habits, was, while he lived, a source of misery to his son, as well as to the whole family, who were kept in a state of poverty approaching to destitution. Ludwig, who showed early signs of musical talent, was regarded by his father as a possible source of enrichment, and on this account was forced to practise upon the pianoforte so many hours at a stretch that his studies became a positive slavery to him. He received his first lessons from Van den Eeden, the Court organist, but the suc-

ceeding organist, Neefe, gave him more methodical instruction. Such was the progress he made, that at the age of 12 he occasionally took Neefe's place at the chapel organ; and at the age of 13 (1783) was entrusted with the post of cembalist (pianist)—then an important position, in the orchestra attached to the Court Theatre. His great ambition, however, was to go to Vienna for the completion of his studies, and in 1785 he was enabled to carry out this project. Arrived in Vienna he sought out Mozart, who at first, it is said, received him somewhat coldly, but on hearing him play an improvisation on a given theme, was so astounded that he said to his friends, "Pay heed to this youth; he will one day astonish the world." The opinion of Mozart, then in the zenith of his popularity, did not, however, have an immediate effect on the fortunes of the young musician. Beethoven had already published (1783), when in his 13th year, some small compositions, including three sonatas, which were dedicated to the Elector of Cologne, his patron at Bonn. During this first sojourn in Vienna, which lasted about two years, he appears to have given himself up entirely to study. In 1787 he was recalled to Bonn, by the death of his mother, his affection for whom was heightened by the fact that she was as affectionate and watchful as his father was harsh and neglectful. He had now virtually to provide for the maintenance of his family, and was obliged to have recourse to teaching, an occupation which he always disliked. The only bright spot in his life at this period was the intimate and lasting friendship he formed with the Breuning family—Madame Breuning (a widow), her three sons, and a daughter. In their society Beethoven spent many happy hours of relaxation, and in their company made his acquaintance with the classic literature of the world, and especially of his own language. Here, too (at Bonn), he gained the friendship and assistance of the Count Waldstein, to whom he dedicated the well-known

sonata which is now identified with the Count's name. To the influence of Waldstein is attributed the appointment of Beethoven, about this time, as Court pianist. In 1792, having been granted a pension by the Elector, Beethoven was enabled to revisit Vienna, and so left Bonn, never to return. Again settled at Vienna, and this time under more favourable circumstances, Beethoven placed himself under the tuition of Haydn. But, unhappily, there was no real friendship between them. Men of temperaments more opposite in character it would be hard to conceive: Haydn was mild and equable, Beethoven was enthusiastic and eccentric. Beethoven thought he had reason to complain of the indifference and actual negligence of his master, but notwithstanding these misgivings, he continued to receive lessons from Haydn until 1794, when the latter left Vienna on a visit to London. Beethoven availed himself of this departure to attach himself to Albrechtsberger, then organist of the cathedral, under whom he remained about fifteen months, and with whom he got on little better than with Haydn. Nevertheless, there is ample evidence that he worked unceasingly all this time. (The result of his studies is supposed to be shown in the work entitled *Studien im Generalbass*, published under Beethoven's name, but it has been pretty clearly proved that only a small proportion of this book is Beethoven's sole and actual work.) It was in the year 1795 that Beethoven commenced his public career as a composer and performer. At the annual concert, for this year, in aid of the widows and orphans of musicians, Beethoven produced the pianoforte concerto in C major, himself being the pianist. This performance was a sudden revelation to the Viennese public, and from this time engagements crowded upon him. During the seven years that followed, he published the thirty-two sonatas, three concertos, two symphonies, nine trios, and numerous other smaller works. But in 1800 the greatest calamity that could befall a

musician overtook Beethoven—deafness. It is remarkable that nearly all, if not all, his nine symphonies were composed under this affliction. The following are their dates: *First Symphony*, in C major, 1800; Second, in D major, dedicated to his patron, Prince Lichnowsky, 1802; Third (the *Eroica*), 1803—4; Fourth, in B flat major, 1806; Fifth, in C minor, about 1808; Sixth (*Pastorale*), in F major, about 1808; Seventh, in A major, 1812; Eighth, in F major, 1812; Ninth (the great *Choral Symphony*), in D minor, 1822—3. The only opera Beethoven wrote was *Leonora*, produced in 1805, and condemned by the critics. He wrote new overtures, making four in all, to the work; and under the new title of *Fidelio*, it was once more presented. This was in the year 1814. In Church music Beethoven was not prolific. His first Mass, in C major, composed in 1807; the *Missa Solennis*, in D major, 1818—22; *The Mount of Olives*, a short oratorio (in which occurs the well-known *Hallelujah*), about 1800; appear to be his only sacred compositions. His works have been thus roughly summarized by Czerny:—One opera, two dramas with music, a melodrama, several single dramatic choruses and songs, one oratorio, two masses, nine symphonies, eleven overtures, one septet, seven pianoforte concertos, one violin concerto, two violin quintets, seventeen violin quartets, five violin trios, thirty-five solo sonatas for pianoforte, ten sonatas for pianoforte and violin, six sonatas for pianoforte and violoncello, seven trios for pianoforte, violin, and violoncello, a pianoforte quintet, a great many other pianoforte compositions, cantatas, songs with pianoforte accompaniments, &c. As a *virtuoso* on the pianoforte, Beethoven out-distanced all his rivals, including the celebrated Hummel, who was studying under Mozart at the period of Beethoven's first visit to Vienna. Beethoven owed much of his command of orchestral resources to his practical acquaintance with the stringed instruments, any of which he was able to play,

and to this cause in a special degree the beauty and finish of his string trios, quartets, and quintets, are due. It has been asserted that Beethoven's horn parts are often weak; some saying that his want of familiarity with that instrument made him timid in its employment; others, that he was apt to give it impossible passages. To both these accusations the horn part in the *Septet* alone ought to be a sufficient answer, and the *Septet* was a comparatively early production (1800). Notwithstanding incessant hard work, and a career of almost uninterrupted artistic triumph, Beethoven's last years were haunted by a dread of approaching poverty, for which, however, there was no real cause. He died at Vienna (1827), and was publicly buried with great pomp.

53. (G.) **J. N. Hummel** (1778—1837) received his early lessons from Mozart, and even while a boy is said to have been a wonderful performer on the pianoforte. In after years he was considered a worthy rival of Beethoven in the art of extemporization. He principally devoted himself to the pianoforte, both as player and composer. Schlüter says of him: "After the three great masters, Hummel is the best pianoforte (not sonata) composer; and, as such, is the founder of a school which has cast into the shade Dussek, Steibelt, Pleyel, Wölfl, and others." In Church music his masses take high rank even now, and the one in B flat is frequently performed. Hummel also very successfully adapted the symphonies of Haydn and Mozart, and some of Beethoven's also, for pianoforte, flute, violin, and violoncello. A *Septet*, written for pianoforte, string and wind instruments, is Hummel's *chef d'œuvre*. His operas—and he wrote several—are now forgotten. S. Neukomm (1778—1858), who wrote in all departments of composition; A. Reicha (1770—1836), author of the well-known work on fugue; A. Diabelli (1781—1858); C. Kreutzer (1782—1849), who composed twenty-four operas and a number of masses, were among the most esteemed German musicians of this time.

54. (G.) **Ludwig Spohr** (1784—1859), a native of Brunswick, developed at a very early age that remarkable talent for the violin which placed him amongst the most brilliant violinists of his time. At the age of 14 he obtained the patronage of the Duke of Brunswick, who placed him in his orchestra, and subsequently employed Franz Eck, an excellent player, to give him lessons. Of his long and successful career as a performer we shall not now speak: the D minor and E minor concertos, both composed at an early period, bear sufficient testimony to his executive powers, as well as to his skill as a composer of violin music. As a writer, with the exception of a few lessons received in his youth, it is said that Spohr was entirely self-taught. This accounts for much of the freedom, some would say lawlessness, which characterizes all Spohr's work. His first opera, *Alruna*, had a considerable local success, but it is now entirely forgotten. However, the reception accorded to this work encouraged Spohr to further efforts in opera, and in 1816 *Faust* was produced at Prague. Spohr's *Faust*, since eclipsed by Gounod's immortal work, contains many fine points, and should not have been allowed to fall into unmerited neglect. Seven years later *Jessonda* was produced at the Court Theatre of Cassel, to which Spohr had been appointed as director. These are his two great operas; *Zemire und Azor* had but a fleeting popularity, and other operas were even more short-lived. Of his oratorios, *The Last Judgment* is the best known in this country; *Calvary* (1835) now obtains a frequent hearing. In 1820 Spohr came over to England to conduct one of the Philharmonic Concerts, and under his own bâton was produced, for the first time and in manuscript, the *Symphony in D minor*. The symphony entitled *Die Weihe der Töne* (The Consecration of Sound), an ever-present feature in our orchestral programmes, was produced in 1832. *The Fall of Babylon* was composed for and produced at the Norwich Musical Festival of

1842; in 1843 Spohr himself conducted a performance of the work at Exeter Hall, by the Sacred Harmonic Society. Besides the works already mentioned, Spohr composed eight symphonies, including the *Historical* and the *Seasons*, a double quartet for strings, and a number of works in which the violin figures as the principal instrument. As an example of his skill in part writing may be mentioned his Mass for ten voices, composed for the Leipsic Choral Society, but relinquished by that body as impracticable. Spohr, however, successfully produced it at Cassel, in 1827. Spohr's choral music, although highly esteemed amongst us, is yet so difficult by reason of the "chromatic" progressions in which he freely indulges, that few vocal societies find the courage to attempt it in public. His instrumental works are in constant use and request, while his two great violin concertos are frequently selected by modern *virtuosi* as admirable vehicles for the display of their skill on the most difficult of all instruments.

55. (G.) **Karl Maria von Weber** (1786—1826), the son of a travelling actor—once a man of wealth and good social position—had the good fortune to be placed under the tuition of Michael Haydn (par. 49). Of his juvenile productions—including two comic operas—it is needless to speak: Weber's actual career as a composer did not commence until he had visited Vienna (in 1803), where he studied for some months under the Abbé Vogler (par. 49). The following year Weber was appointed to the directorship of the opera-house at Breslau. Here he had a narrow escape of being accidentally poisoned. A succession of worldly reverses subsequently induced him to accept the post of private secretary to Prince Ludwig of Würtemberg. In the year 1811 he obtained the countenance of the Grand Duke of Wurtemberg to a new opera, *Abu Hassan*, the success of which enabled Weber to make a professional tour amongst the principal cities of Germany. In 1813

he obtained the appointment—a comparatively important one—of musical director of the theatre at Prague; for which he composed several new works. Thence he removed to Dresden (1816) in the capacity of Chapel-Master to the King of Saxony. We cannot stay to enumerate the many compositions (among them the *Jubilee Cantata* and the Mass in E flat) which emanated from Weber's pen at this period. A new, and the most brilliant, era of his life was commenced with the opera *Der Freischütz*, originally intended for the Berlin Theatre. The same year, 1820, he completed *Preciosa*, and this work was produced before its predecessor. The success of *Preciosa*, marked as it was, was as nothing compared with that of *Der Freischütz*, the fame of which quickly spread to this country, and occasioned an invitation of the composer to London, as well as the commission to write *Oberon* for the English stage. In 1823 *Euryanthe* was produced, at Vienna, but the success of the opera was very transient, and gave Weber considerable disappointment. Acting on the advice of Beethoven, Weber subsequently curtailed the work, and thus obtained for it a wider hearing. Weber paid his promised visit to London in the year 1826, bringing with him his opera *Oberon*, which was produced at Covent Garden under his own bâton. An internal disorder of long standing, aggravated no doubt by hard work and continuous anxiety, prematurely terminated his life. He died suddenly, at the close of his engagement at Covent Garden, and was buried in London. Some years afterwards his remains were removed to Germany, and were re-interred at Dresden. The great work of Weber's life was the development of a distinct school of German opera. His *Der Freischütz* and *Euryanthe* must always be regarded—the period of their production duly considered—as among the most important contributions to the rising school. Schlüter regards Wagner's *Lohengrin* as the offspring of *Euryanthe* by "direct descent." *Euryanthe*, however, has

long been shelved, owing, no doubt, to the weakness of its libretto; but *Der Freischütz* enjoys an undiminished popularity. It is affirmed by some that it was Weber who originated the plan of including in the opera overture the leading airs from the body of the work. It is, however, to be noticed that the same feature exists in the overture to *Don Giovanni* (1787), a work which dates many years before Weber's operas.

56. (G.) **Franz Schubert** (1797—1828) began his career as a chorister in the Imperial Chapel at Vienna, where he remained until his 16th year. Of his juvenile efforts at this period we shall not speak; we should, however, make an exception of the celebrated song *Hagar's Lament*, which shows how early his wonderful powers as a song-composer were developed. When the loss of his treble voice brought an end to his chorister's duties, he returned to his native town in the capacity of schoolmaster's assistant in his father's school. Here he composed a number of works, including the *Mass in F*, which, slight as it is in construction, is a charming composition; and well deserves the increased attention which has of late years been accorded to it in this country. The Masses in C and G were composed about 1815; the same year were produced an enormous number of songs, including *The Erl King*, highly prized by Goethe. At the age of 20 Schubert left his home to reside in Vienna, and subsequently entered the service of Count Esterhazy as music-master to his children, where he remained about two years. After this Schubert never held any definite appointment, but lived an erratic kind of life, although he was seldom out of Vienna. He once applied for a post in the Imperial Chapel, but failed. He formed but few permanent friendships, and did not succeed in winning the regard of Beethoven until the latter was on his death-bed. As a composer for the opera, Schubert was exceedingly active and uniformly unsuccessful. The

music to *Rosamunde*, originally produced at the "An der Wien" Theatre, in 1823, appears to be the best example of his efforts in this class of composition. A few years ago the music of *Rosamunde* was brought before a London audience at the Crystal Palace, Sydenham, but we do not know of any further attempt to keep it alive. Next to his marvellous songs, Schubert's pianoforte works are the most popular amongst his compositions. His sonatas are, as a rule, somewhat erratic in point of musical form, but they are all full of strong connected interest, and exhibit in a remarkable degree the inexhaustible fertility of Schubert's mind. The same may be said of the pianoforte *fantasies*. In the domain of chamber music, his most important composition is, perhaps, the octet for stringed and wind instruments, occasionally performed in this country. Of Schubert's nine symphonies undoubtedly the finest is the symphony in C, composed in 1828, the year of his death. The score of his unfinished symphony in B minor presents so many characteristic beauties that it is a matter for regret that he did not complete the work. Of his Church music, to the works already mentioned must be added the *Mass in E flat* (composed in 1828), which is frequently performed in this country. Schubert also wrote several cantatas—including *Miriam's Battle Song*—melodramas, marches, and other occasional compositions, but all these save the marches are now nearly forgotten.

57. (G.) The name of **Jacob Meyerbeer** (1794—1864) is indissolubly associated with French Opera, but he was a German not only by birth but by training, and was a fellow-disciple with Weber under the Abbé Vogler at Vienna, at which city Meyerbeer was known as a brilliant pianist. His early operas—*Jephtha's Daughter* and *The Two Caliphs*, produced in Germany, and *Romilda, Semiramide riconosciuta, Margherita d'Anjou*, and others, for the Italian stage,—were by no means so successful as his later works in Paris. *Robert*

le Diable, produced at the Paris Grand Opera in 1831 at once established the fame of its composer. *Robert* was followed by *Les Huguenots* (1836); *L'Etoile du Nord* (originally in German), 1854; *Le Prophète* (1849); *Le Pardon de Ploermel*—better known as *Dinorah* (1859); and *L'Africaine* (1864). The greater part of Meyerbeer's life was spent in Paris, and Rossini was the only composer who rivalled him in popularity. Among the lesser German contemporaries of Meyerbeer we should give the first mention to J. **Moscheles** (1794—1870), so celebrated for his pianoforte playing that Mendelssohn, who was in a position to command the best masters, availed himself of Moscheles' tuition. Moscheles held for some time the position of professor of the pianoforte at the Leipsic conservatorium. He composed, besides some symphonies, a number of concertos, sonatas, and variations for his especial instrument, and his works still occupy occasional places in our concert-programmes. FERDINAND RIES (1784—1838) was a pupil of Beethoven, and excelled as a pianist. He composed several pianoforte concertos and sonatas; also two operas, besides quartets and other chamber music. F. KALKBRENNER (1784—1849) was another accomplished pianoforte player, and has left behind him many studies which are highly prized by pianoforte teachers. With one or two notable exceptions the names of F. E. FESCA (1789—1826); J. C. F. SCHNEIDER (1786—1853); P. J. LINDPAINTNER (1791—1856); J. MAYSEDER (1789—1863); B. KLEIN (1794—1832); C. CZERNY (1791—1857), whose pianoforte studies are familiar to the students of the present day; M. HAUPTMANN (1794—1868) well remembered as the teacher of many living musicians; A. B. MARX (1799—1866); C. REISSIGER (1789—1859) bring the catalogue of German composers down to our own day.

58. (G.) **FELIX MENDELSSOHN-BARTHOLDY** (1809—1847), born in Hamburg, was the son of a wealthy banker, who on discovering his child's precocious talent for

music spared no pains in fostering and developing it both by direct tuition of celebrated professors and by the refining influence of the highest musical society. Brought up in an atmosphere of musical culture from infancy, Mendelssohn had opportunities which seldom fall to the lot of a musical student, and availed himself of them to the fullest extent. On the removal of the family to Berlin, Mendelssohn received his pianoforte instruction from Berger, the principal pianist there, and for composition was placed under Zelter, an ardent disciple of Bach: this combined course began when Mendelssohn was but eight years old. Under Zelter he continued some years; but at this time his parents had no thought of his devoting himself entirely to music as a profession. This was not decided until the year 1825, when, on visiting and playing before Cherubini, in Paris, he obtained the enthusiastic approbation of that great master. The first composition of any importance was the *Symphony in C minor*, written in 1824, when Mendelssohn was but 15. In 1825, the opera, *The Wedding of Camacho*, was produced at Berlin, but while it had a hearty reception at the hands of the public, the Berlin press was hostile to the work. Two years afterwards (1827) came the overture to the *Midsummer Night's Dream;* and, in the following year, the descriptive overture *A Calm Sea and Prosperous Voyage.* To about the same period is attributed the *Reformation Symphony,* introduced into England a few years back by Mr. Manns at the Crystal Palace. The year 1829 was marked by Mendelssohn's first visit to England,* he having just completed his studies at the University of Berlin. He appeared at several London concerts, and was warmly received on all sides. A short trip to Scotland occasioned the overture entitled *Finyal's Cave*, or *The Hebrides*, produced on his return

* Professor Ritter (History of Music, p. 394) gives 1827 as the date of this visit. The invitation (from Moscheles) came in that year, but the journey was deferred until 1829.

to Berlin, in the same year. In 1830 Mendelssohn proceeded on a tour through Italy and Switzerland, and while at Rome composed the music to *The First Walpurgis Night* of Goethe. In 1833, after having failed to obtain the principal professorship at the Berlin *Sing-Academie*, he was appointed "Municipal Music Director" at Düsseldorf, where he commenced the oratorio, *St. Paul*. From Düsseldorf he was summoned to the directorship of the Gewandhaus concerts at Leipsic, and while there completed his *St. Paul*, the first performance of which took place at the Düsseldorf festival of 1836. In the autumn of the following year *St. Paul* was produced at the Birmingham festival, under the composer's direction. The public celebration, at Leipsic, in 1840, of the fourth centenary of the invention of the art of printing, occasioned the production of the *Festgesang* and the *sinfonia cantata, Lobgesang*, (*Hymn of Praise*). The former cantata was sung in the public square at Leipsic, on the unveiling of the statue of Guttenberg; the Hymn of Praise was performed in St. Thomas's Church. (The recent Caxton Commemoration Festival, 1877, was similarly marked by a performance of this work in Westminster Abbey, under the direction of Dr. Bridge, the organist.) In 1841 Mendelssohn accepted the appointment of Chapel-Master to the King of Prussia, for whom he composed, as his inaugural work, the music to the *Antigone*. The year 1843 witnessed the accomplishment of a long-cherished project of Mendelssohn's — the Leipsic Conservatorium of Music—of which he was the founder and first director. Among the original professors were Schumann and Hauptmann. Mendelssohn's last great work was the *Elijah*, which was expressly composed for, and produced at, the Birmingham Festival of 1846. An opera, *Lorelei*, and an oratorio, *Christus*, were both left unfinished. His death, in 1847, took place at Leipsic, and his remains were conveyed for interment to Berlin. It is needless to give a

full list of his works, which are well known in this country. The disciples of a new school have protested against the general idolization of Mendelssohn which would place him on a par with Handel and Beethoven; but, in spite of all that can be adduced against him, Mendelssohn continues to maintain a high position in the popular esteem. Rarely, if ever, is any scheme of "Classical Concerts," whether of orchestral or of chamber-music, marked by an utter exclusion of works from the comprehensive repertory which Mendelssohn has left behind him. All his compositions—from his symphonies to the charming *Lieder ohne worte*—from the *Elijah* to the *Anthems for two Choirs*—breathe a life and freshness, a sublimity and devoutness, which more than compensate for an occasional absence of detailed and formal construction.

59. (G.) **Robert Schumann** (1810—1856), a native of Zwickau, Saxony, was educated at Leipsic for the legal profession, but eventually abandoned his studies in favour of music. Under the care of WIECK his remarkable powers as a pianist were rapidly developed, while his theory studies were directed by Heinrich Dorn. In the year 1834 Schumann brought out the *Neue Zeitschrift für Musik*, a journal which still exists, and in it he published a number of essays and sketches on musical subjects—all full of literary power and keen critical perception. So far, Schumann had confined himself principally to compositions for the pianoforte, among which we should mention the *Sonata in F sharp minor*, that in G minor, and the *Fantasias*; and it was not until 1841 that he attempted his first symphony, in B flat. In 1843, the Cantata, *Paradise and the Peri*, a setting of the story from Moore's *Lalla Rookh*, was produced at Leipsic, but did not create any very decided impression. An opera, *Geneviève*, produced in 1848, also proved unsuccessful. The same year the music to *Manfred*, excerpts from which are occasionally performed in this country, was written. Schumann's finest work

of this class, however, is his music to *Faust*, a work full of beauty and power, which deserves to be better known and more widely appreciated. This was produced in 1850. In the same year Schumann was appointed to the Directorship of Music at Düsseldorf, but his confirmed ill-health, and the increasing symptoms of mental disorder, prevented him from undertaking much active duty, although as a writer he was still very prolific, producing his *Symphony in E flat* (1851), and several fine works, including *The Minstrel's Curse*, *Hermann and Dorothea*, and *The Pilgrimage of the Rose*. But, in 1854, insanity took complete possession of him, and after an ineffectual attempt to drown himself in the Rhine, he was conveyed to a private asylum in the neighbourhood of Bonn, where, in 1856, he died. The claims of Schumann as a composer were almost unknown in this country until his widow, the gifted pianist Clara Schumann, by her wonderful playing of his works for the pianoforte, brought to light her husband's exalted genius, which was too far in advance of his own time to obtain the immediate recognition which his illustrious contemporary, Mendelssohn, received.

60. **Frederic Chopin** (1810—1849), a native of Warsaw, spent by far the greater portion of his artistic life in Paris, and his works are strongly tinctured with the style of the French School. His dance-music, especially his *Polonaises*, based on the form of an old national dance in Poland, is remarkable for the underlying melancholy which in fact more or less characterizes all Chopin's works. His *Mazourkas*, *Studies*, *Nocturnes*, *Waltzes*, *Galops*, and *Impromptus*, as well as the *Polonaises*, are all familiar compositions in the drawing-room, as well as in our concert-rooms. Chopin introduced several new features in pianoforte scoring. "It is to him," says Liszt in his well-known *Life of Chopin*, "that we owe the extension of chords, struck together in arpeggio, or *en batterie;* in the chromatic

sinuosities of which his pages offer such striking examples; the little groups of superadded notes falling like light drops of pearly dew upon the melodic figure." His sonatas, the first of which contains *The Funeral March*, and his concertos serve to exhibit every variety of sentiment and passion, in which, however, pathos strongly predominates. Chopin died of decline at an early age (39), and the March to which we have alluded was performed at his funeral.

61. (F.) The list of celebrated French composers of the period succeeding our last summary of this school is a brief one. **Daniel Auber** (1782*—1871) for many years director of the Paris Conservatoire, devoted himself principally to opera. His best known works are *Fra Diavolo*, *Le Domino Noir*, and *Masaniello* (*La Muette de Portici*). L. Herold (1791—1833) lives through his famous opera, *Zampa* (1830); other operas were *Marie* and *Le Pré aux Clercs*. **Hector Berlioz** (1803—1869), whose intimate acquaintance with every possible resource of the orchestra led him into the composition of works which require the employment of large and abnormally constituted bands to produce them, was originally a medical student, but afterwards went through the music course at the Conservatoire of Paris. He produced a large number of works, chiefly orchestral, of which his symphonies, *Episode de la vie d'un artiste*, *Harold en Italie*, *Romeo et Juliette*, and the *Fantastique*, are the principal. His opera *Benvenuto Cellini* is still, we believe, occasionally performed in France. Halevy (1799—1862), besides his greatest opera, *La Juive*, so popular in Paris, wrote several operas, among them *L'Eclair*, and *Les Mousquetaires de la Reine*. Bizet (1838—1875), Author of *Carmen*, and Félicien David (1810—1876), whose symphony-ode, *The Desert*, was revived at Paris shortly after his death, bring us to the end of the list of completed careers.

* Schlüter and some others mention 1784 as the date of Auber's birth.

62. (I.) **G. Spontini** (1784—1851) effected considerable improvements on the style of Gluck, to whom also he, more nearly than any other composer, approaches in classic dignity. Like Gluck, Spontini, after a brief Italian career, settled in Paris (1803), and for the Paris Opera wrote his master-piece, *La Vestale*, as well as the operas, *Ferdinand*, *Cortez*, and *Olympie*. Professor Ritter, who, as we think, mistakenly fixes the date of Spontini's birth ten years earlier, thus writes of him: "Animated by a sense of heroic grandeur, full of pathos and passionate expression, he necessarily gave to his forms an adequate amplitude and vigour of style. But not this quality alone characterizes his works: tenderness of feeling, and sympathy for the softer chords of human passion, are also familiar to his pen. Amidst all the brilliancy of scenic representations, he seldom becomes trivial, or degenerates into mere superficial effect. His effects are always sustained by noble dramatic meaning. His orchestral accompaniments and illustrations are vigorous, sonorous, and brilliant, according to the requirements of the scenic situation." All this is amply proved on a mere glance at the score of his *Vestale*, which ought to find an English publisher, and a place in every musician's library.

63. (I.) **Gioachino Rossini** (1792—1868), a native of Pezaro, in Italy, early distinguished himself at the school of music at Bologna, where he studied composition under Johann Martini. While yet a boy, he wrote several operas for the provincial theatres, and at the age of 21 produced *Tancredi* at Venice. In 1816 Rossini went to Rome, and produced, at the Carnival of that year, the *Barbiere di Siviglia* and another opera. *Otello* was performed at Naples shortly afterwards, and at Rome *La Cenerentola*, while at Milan *La Gazza Ladra* found immediate favour. All these works were written in the same year—1816. *Mosè in Egitto* (in which the celebrated prayer, *To Thee, great Lord—Dal tuo stellato Soglio*—was inserted as an afterthought), was

produced in 1818, and *La Donna del Lago* in the year following. In 1823 took place the first performance of *Semiramide*, at Venice. After a short and successful visit to London, Rossini went to Paris, where he remained for the rest of his life. The only opera of note composed for the Parisians was the fine work *Guglielmo Tell*, which appeared in 1829. After this date no other compositions, except the *Stabat Mater* and the posthumous *Messe Solennelle*, appeared from his pen. The most prominent among Rossini's Italian contemporaries were: **V. Bellini** (1802—1835), whose *Norma*, *La Sonnambula*, and *I Puritani*, are his only lasting operas; **G. Donizetti** (1797—1848), the composer of *Lucrezia Borgia*, *Lucia di Lammermoor*, *La Favorita*, *Don Pasquale*, *L'Elisire d'Amore*, *La Fille du Regiment*, and other favourite operas; S. Mercadante (1797—1870), and M. Carafa (1785—1872) both truthfully described as "weak imitators of Rossini."

64. (E.) **Samuel Wesley** (1766—1837) was a son of the Rev. Charles Wesley, the great hymn-writer. Samuel Wesley is said to have attempted composition even in childhood; at the age of six years he wrote an oratorio, *Ruth*—a mere childish production, as might have been expected, but still showing signs of unusual musical taste and ability. Wesley's anthems are among the finest of his time. They must not, however, be confounded with those of **Samuel Sebastian Wesley** (1810—1876), his son, whose *Blessed be the God and Father*, and *The Wilderness*, and other anthems and Church Music, stamp him as one of the greatest Church writers of the age. **William Crotch** (1775—1847) was another in whom genius was early discovered and developed. He has left behind him the oratorios, *The Captivity*, and *Palestine*, and a number of anthems, services, glees, and a work on Harmony. His grand motett, *Methinks I hear the full Celestial Choir*, is frequently performed, and may be cited as an exquisite specimen of vocal writing in five parts. For

some years Dr. Crotch filled the Chair of Music at the University of Oxford. **Thomas Attwood** (1767—1838) was a pupil of Mozart, under whose careful training he acquired that sweetness of style and clearness of diction for which his writings are noted. He composed a number of anthems—of which *Come, Holy Ghost* is the most popular—and several operas, now unknown. **J. B. Cramer** (1771—1858) was a leading pianist and teacher, and composed upwards of 100 pianoforte sonatas, seven concertos, numerous studies, and the well-known instruction book. **John Field** (1782—1837), a pupil of Clementi, was another accomplished pianoforte player and composer, whose *nocturnes* are ever favourite compositions. **Sir H. R. Bishop** (1786—1855) was a prolific composer of almost every kind of music, but excelled in the part-song and glee. He wrote many popular operas in English, and from these many of his best-known songs and choruses are taken. **V. Wallace** (1814—1865) survives in his operas, *Maritana*, *Lurline*, &c. **M. W. Balfe** (1808—1870), an Irishman by birth, but an Italian by training, composed principally for the stage. His operas, *The Bohemian Girl*, and *The Talisman*, a posthumous work, are at the present moment the most prominent of Balfe's productions. **Sir William Sterndale Bennett** (1816—1875), one of the most gifted of English composers, was not a prolific writer, but everything he has left us is of the highest merit. His two cantatas, *The May-Queen* and *The Woman of Samaria*, are beautiful works of their kind. Of his orchestral works, the *Symphony in G minor*, the concert overtures, *The Wood Nymph*, *Paradise and the Peri*, and the pianoforte concertos, are among the best. **Cipriani Potter**, a former principal of the Royal Academy of Music, is still remembered as a skilful teacher and an accomplished writer.

65. (**E.**) The more prominent among the composers of recent years shall now be briefly noticed. **Sir John Goss** (1800—1880), organist of St. Paul's Cathedral,

was in boyhood a chorister of the Chapel Royal, and afterwards became a pupil of Attwood, at St. Paul's. He composed a large number of choral works, chiefly sacred. Among his anthems the best known are, *If we believe that Jesus died* (composed for the funeral of the Duke of Wellington), *Praise the Lord, O give thanks, O Saviour of the World, Stand up and bless the Lord your God*, and *O taste and see how gracious the Lord is.* His secular works include *Ossian's Hymn to the Sun, There is beauty on the Mountain, The Sycamore Shade, &c.* Sir John Goss was also a Professor in the Royal Academy of Music, and his work on *Harmony and Thorough-bass* is a well-known and widely popular text-book. **Sir Julius Benedict** (1804—1885), composer of *The Lily of Killarney* and other operas and of the oratorio, *St. Peter*, was a native of Stuttgart, Germany, but spent the greater part of his life in England. **Sir Michael Costa** (1810—1884), composer of the popular oratorio, *Eli*, and of *Naaman*, also wrote several operas, among which may be mentioned *Malvina* and *Don Carlos.* He was conductor of Her Majesty's Opera, and of the older Sacred Harmonic Society. **Sir G. A. Macfarren** (1813—1887), Professor of Music in the University of Cambridge, and Principal of the Royal Academy of Music, composed an immense number of works, chiefly vocal, among them the two oratorios, *St. John the Baptist* and *The Resurrection.* **Dr. E. J. Hopkins** (*b.* 1818), until lately organist of the Temple Church, ranks with the best Church writers of the day. His *Services* in F and A, his anthems and hymn-tunes, are deservedly esteemed, and will have a permanent place in the music-literature of the Church. The **Rev. Sir F. A. Gore Ouseley, Bart.** (1825—1889), was the composer of two oratorios, *St. Polycarp* and *Hagar*, and of several fine anthems, of which *It came even to pass* is perhaps one of the best; besides treatises on *Harmony*, on *Counterpoint, Canon, and Fugue*, and on *Musical Form.* Among other eminent

English musicians may be mentioned **Sir R. P. Stewart** (*d.* 1894), Professor of Music in the University of Dublin, composer of Church music, cantatas, and instrumental works; **Dr. Steggall**, organist of Lincoln's Inn, whose anthems and services are justly prized as among the best of the day; **F. H. Cowen**, composer of the *Rose Maiden*, the *Corsair*, dramatic cantatas; also of *Pauline*, an opera, and *The Deluge*, an oratorio; **Sir A. Sullivan**, composer of *The Prodigal Son*, *The Light of the World*, *Ivanhoe*, and several light operas; **Berthold Tours** (*d.* 1897), who wrote some fine anthems and "Services," besides numerous songs; **Sir J. Barnby** (*d.* 1896), author of many popular anthems and services; **J. F. Barnett**, composer of *The Ancient Mariner*, &c.; **J. L. Hatton** (1809—1886), author of *Hezekiah* (an oratorio), and many anthems and songs; **Sir A. C. Mackenzie**, composer of *Colomba* and other operatic and choral works; **Ebenezer Prout**, who has recently succeeded to the Chair of Music at Dublin, author of several excellent orchestral compositions, including a Symphony in F; **Dr. Villiers Stanford**, Professor at Cambridge, composer of *The Revenge;* **Dr. Hubert Parry**, an accomplished writer on the art and history of music, and composer of many fine works, vocal and instrumental; **Sir John Stainer**, author of *The Daughter of Jairus* and other Church cantatas, anthems, and services, all deservedly popular; and **Sir J. F. Bridge**, Gresham Professor of Music, whose *Repentance of Nineveh* and other choral works, sacred and secular, are highly esteemed.

66. (F.) **Charles Gounod** (1818—1893) has enriched the art with some fine sacred works (*Messe Solennelle*, *Messe du Sacré Cœur*, *The Redemption*, &c.), and many operas, of which *Faust* is his *chef d'œuvre.* Amongst other leading French composers, living or recently deceased, are **Ambroise Thomas**, author of *Mignon*, *Hamlet*, and other operas; **Flotow** (author of *Marta*); **Jacques Offenbach**, composer of many comic

operas; and HERVÉ, another writer of *Opera Comique*, whose *Chilperic* has had a world-wide but ephemeral popularity; MASSÉ, MASSENET, C. SAINT-SAËNS, LECOCQ, and GUILMANT.

67. (I.) GIUSEPPE VERDI (*b.* 1814) now stands almost without a contemporary of any importance (unless we except MASCAGNI, the young operatic composer) among Italians. VERDI'S operas are very numerous, the most popular among them being *Ernani*, *Rigoletto*, *Il Trovatore*, *La Traviata*, *Un Ballo in Maschera*, and *Aïda*, and, latest of all, *Falstaff*. His *Requiem*, notwithstanding occasional blemishes, is a grand and impressive work.

68. **Niels W. Gade** (1817—1890), a native of Copenhagen, is chiefly known through his *Erlking's Daughter* and other cantatas, but he has also left us some noble symphonies and other orchestral works, as well as chamber-music and songs. **Anton Rubinstein** (*d.* 1894), a native of Russia, better known as a pianist of the first rank, has also written concertos and other orchestral pieces, of which latter his *Ocean Symphony* is the most remarkable. In recent years the works of **Anton Dvorak** (*b.* 1841) have made a profound impression in this and other countries, his *Stabat Mater* being worthy to rank with the highest compositions of its class. **Edvard Grieg** (*b.* 1843), a Norwegian, is best known to the English public through his many pianoforte pieces.

69. (G.) RICHARD WAGNER (1813—1883), whose art-theories have for many years been the subject of a great deal of bitter controversy amongst musicians, endeavoured to revolutionize the whole system of opera, and to overturn all previous notions of musical form. His earlier operas, *Rienzi* and *Das Liebesverbot*, are framed upon the old models; but he forsook these in his *Fliegende Holländer* and *Tannhäuser*, and even these he considered as far beneath the ideal form of opera. *Lohengrin* may be regarded as a more decided advance upon *Tannhäuser;* but *Tristan and Isolde* and the

Meistersinger are the first works which embody the full realization of Wagner's views. His greatest contribution to the "music of the future" is the well-known opera-series, *Der Ring der Nibelungen.* This fourfold work consists of *Das Rheingold*, *Die Walküre*, *Siegfried*, and *Götterdämmerung*, and the whole series was performed at a great public festival, in 1876, at Bayreuth, Germany, in a theatre especially constructed for that purpose. A selection from this tetralogy was performed in London, at the Royal Albert Hall, 1877, under the composer's personal direction. **Franz Liszt** (1811—1886), whose visit to London in 1886 will be long remembered, was one of the greatest of *virtuosi* on the pianoforte, for which he wrote concertos, and numberless smaller studies and transcriptions, besides cantatas and symphonies. Liszt was a strong advocate of the Wagner theories, to which we shall refer more particularly in a later section of this work. **Johannes Brahms** (1833—1897), whose *Song of Destiny* and *Requiem* are familiar works in this country, has also proved his remarkable genius in the symphony and other important forms of composition. **J. Raff** (1822—1882), J. Joachim (*b.* 1831), are distinguished composers, amongst many others, in their respective styles.

70. We have now come to the conclusion of our general summary, which from the nature of the subject can be little more than biographical. Our succeeding section will consist of a series of tables of musicians and events; after which we shall proceed to trace, with the help afforded by the present section, the history of the art itself.

SECTION II. — CHRONOMETRICAL TABLES OF MUSICIANS AND MUSICAL EVENTS.

EXPLANATION.

1. EACH page contains a "square," divided into *ten* parts. The squares on opposite pages are duplicates, *i.e.* they represent the same period of time; the *left* hand page indicating events, discoveries, &c., the *right* hand page containing the names of musicians. From the time of Alfred the Great (870) and onward, the reigns of the English Sovereigns are given in the respective intervals of their accession, in order the more clearly to localize the musical events in the mind of the student.

2. The *first* square (right and left) includes the dates A.D. to A.D. 999. Each succeeding square represents 100 years.

3. Table No. I. contains *ten* spaces of 100 years each; these again are subdivided into *ten* spaces of *ten* years each. Table No. II. (and each succeeding table) contains *ten* spaces of *ten* years each, each space of ten years being afterwards subdivided into *ten* spaces of *one* year each. These spaces are so arranged that each terminal number of a date has a fixed position in the squares: thus, the date "*xxx*0" is always assigned to the "band" at the top of the square; the date "*xxx*5" is always to be found in the centre square, and so on.

4. The sign * prefixed to a name or event denotes that the date is uncertain or approximate.

5. It will be well for the student to exercise himself in the identification of dates and squares, by the use of the figures, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, before systematically employing the tables in conjunction with the text.

Example. To find the year 1555:—5 is invariably the *centre* figure. Turning to Table VII. (1500—99) we see that 1550 is the *centre* square of the Table, and 1555 the *centre* of that square. A few experiments of this kind will easily familiarize the student with the plan of these tables.

TABLE I.—A.D. TO 999.

MUSICAL EPOCHS AND EVENTS.

A.D. — to A.D. 99.		
100	200	300 Pope Silvester's Music School in Rome, 330. * St. Ambrose arranged Authentic Modes, 380.
400	500 * Gregory added Plagal Modes, 590—600.	600 Pope Vitalianus introduces the organ into churches, 657—672.
700 * Charlemagne spreads Gregory's system through France and Germany, 768—814.	800 Appearance of troubadours in Provence. Church organs in use. Oxford Prelectorship of Music established (c.) 886.	900 * Discantus (organum, or *Diaphony*) employed by Hucbald.

TABLE I.—A.D. TO 999.

MUSICIANS.

A.D.	—10	—20	—30	—40	—50	—60	—70	—80	—90
100									
—10	—20	—30		—10	—20	—30	—10	—20	—30
									Silvester.
—40	—50	—60		—40	—50	—60	—40	—60	—60
—70	—80	—90		—70	—80	—90	—70	—30	—90
									St. Ambrose d. 397.
400				500			600		
—10	—20	—30		—10	—20	—30	—10	—20	—30
									* Isidore d.
—40	—50	—60		—40	—50	—60	—40	—50	—60
—70	—80	—90		—70	—80	—90	—70	—80	—90
Boethius b.			* Cassiodorus d.			Gregory.			
700				800			900		
—10	—20	—30		—10	—20	—30	—10	—20	—30
			Alcuin d. 814.					*Athelstan IV.*	Huchald d.
—40	—50	—60		—40	—50	—60	—40	—50	—60
							Edmund I.	5. *Edwy.*	
							6. *Edred.*	6. *Edgar.*	
—70	—80	—90	—70	—80	—90	—70	—80	—90	
			Alfred I.			5. *Edward II.*			
						8. *Ethelred II.*			

TABLE II.—A.D. 1000 TO 1099.

MUSICAL EPOCHS AND EVENTS.

1000			
1010	1020	1030	Guido, about this period, improves the method of singing, and
1040	1050	1060	
* Guido) names first six notes of scale by letters of alphabet.	1080	1090	Franco of Cologne assigned this date by Forkel.
1070			

TABLE II.—A.D. 1000 TO 1099.

MUSICIANS.

1000	1001	1002	1003	1004	1005	1006	1007	1008	1009
1010				1020			1030		
1011	1012	1013	1021	1022	1023	1031	1032	1033
1014	1015	1016 *Edmund Canute*	1024	1025	1026	1034	1035	1036
1017	1018	1019	1027	1028	1029	1037	1038	1039
1040			1050			1060			
Hardicanute			Guido d'Arezzo d.						
1041	1042 *Edward the Confessor*	1043	1051	1052	1053	1061	1062	1063
1044	1045	1046	1054	1055	1056	1064	1065	1066 *Harold William I.*
1047	1048	1049	1057	1058	1059	1067	1068	1069
1070			1080			1090			
1071	1072	1073	1081	1082	1083	1091	1092	1093
1074	1075	1076	1084	1085	1086	1094	1095	1096
1077	1078	1079	1087 *William II.*	1088	1089	1097	1098	1099

N.B.—In the next and following tables, the single years will be denoted by the distinguishing unit figure only.

TABLE III.—A.D. 1100 TO 1199.

MUSICAL EPOCHS AND EVENTS.

1100	1110	1120	1130
Origin and gradual development of present notation.			
	1140	1150	1160
		Church music and Folk songs, with crude harmony.	
	1170	1180	1190

TABLE III.—A.D. 1100 TO 1199.

MUSICIANS.

1100 *Henry I.*	—1	—2	—3	—4	—5	—6	—7	—8	—9
1110	—11	—12	—13	**1120** —1	—2	—3	**1130** —1	—2	—3
	—14	—15	—16	—4	—5	—6	—4	—5 *Stephen.*	—6
	—17	—18	—19	—7	—8	—9	—7	—8	—9
1140	—1	—2	—3	**1150** —1	—2	—3	**1160** —1	—2	—3
	—4	—5	—6	—4 *Henry II.*	—5	—6	—4	—5	—6
	—7	—8	—9	—7	—8	—9	—7	—8	—9
1170	—1	—2	—3	**1180** —1	—2	—3	**1190** —1	—2	—3
	—4	—5	—6	—4	—5	—6	—4	—5	—6
	—7	—8	—9	—7	—8	—9 *Richard I.*	—7	—8	—9 *John*

TABLE IV.—A.D. 1200 TO 1299.

MUSICAL EPOCHS AND EVENTS.

1200			
	The Minnesinger in Germany.		
1210		1220	1230
		* Franco introduces system of musical measure by shapes of notes.	
1240		1250	1260
Odington (English monk), Treatise on Music.		* *Sumer is a cumen in*, an English composition, about this date.	Meihren (France), writes on Musical Theory.
1270		1280	1290
		* De la Hale, and other troubadours.	Secular songs in three-part harmony.

TABLE IV.—A.D. 1200 TO 1299.

MUSICIANS.

1200	—1	—2	—3	—4	—5	—6	—7	—8	—9
1210			1220			1230			
—11	—12	—13	—1	—2	—3	—1	—2	—3	
—14	—15	—16 *Henry III.*	—4	—5	—6	—4	—5	—6	
—17	—18	—19	—7	—8	—9	—7	—8	—9	
* W. Odington. 1240			1250			1260			
—1	—2	—3	—1	—2	—3	—1	—2	—3	
—4	—5	—6	—4	—5	—6	—4	—5	—6	
—7	—8	—9	—7	—8	—9	—7	—8	—9	
1270			1280			1290			
—1	—2 *Edward I.*	—3	—1	—2	—3	—1	—2	3	
—4	—5	—6	—4	—5	—6	—4	—5	—6	
—7	—8	—9	—7	—8	—9	—7	—8	—9	

* Franco of Cologne.

* Adam de la Hale.

TABLE V.—A.D. 1300 TO 1399.

MUSICAL EPOCHS AND EVENTS.

1300	* First principles of consonances and dissonances, by Marchettus.		
1310		1320	
		* Bands of *Waytes*, or Oboi, employed by Edward III.	1330
			* Florid counterpoint ascribed to Jean de Meurs.
1340		1350	1360
		Simon Tunstede, Treatises on Music.	
1370		1380	1390
			Masses, Motets, and other extended vocal compositions.

TABLE V.—A.D. 1300 TO 1399.

MUSICIANS.

1300	—1 Marchettus	—2 of Padua.	—3	—4	—5	—6	—7 *Edward II.*	—8	—9
1310			1320				1330 • Joan de Meurs.		
—11	—12	—13	—1	—2	—3	—1	—2	—3	
—14	—15	—16	—4	—5	—6	—4	—5	—6	
—17	—18	—19	—7 *Edward III.*	—8	—9	—7	—8	—9	
1340			1350 • Tunstede.			1360			
—1	—2	—3	—1	—2	—3	—1	—2	—3	
—4	—5	—6	—4	—5	—6	—4	—5	—6	
—7	—8	—9	—7	—8	—9	—7	—8	—9	
1370			1380 Dufay, *b.*			1390			
—1	—2	—3	—1	—2	—3	—1	—2	—3	
—4	—5	—6	—4	—5	—6	—4	—5	—6	
—7 *Richard II.*	—8	—9	—7	—8	—9	—7	—8	—9 *Henry IV.*	

TABLE VI.—A.D. 1400 TO 1499.

MUSICAL EPOCHS AND EVENTS.

1400	Rise of Belgian School.		
1410		1420	1430
1440 Early English School (Dunstable).		1450 * Development of Canonic or Fugal style.	1460 Degrees in Music conferred at Cambridge about this date.
1470 * John Hamboys, Mus.D., and John Hothby, Mus.D., write works on Music.		1480	1490 * The Organ Pedal introduced by Bernhardt at Venice.

TABLE VI.—A.D. 1400 TO 1499.

MUSICIANS.

1400	*Dunstable b. —1	—2	—3	—4	—5	—6	—7	—8	—9
—10	—12	—13 *Henry V.*	—20	*Henry VI.* —2	—3	—30	—1	—2	—3
—11			—1						
—14	—15	—16	—4	—5	—6		—4	—5	—6
—17	—18	—19	—7	—8	—9		—7	—8	—9
—40			—50			—60			
*J. des Pres b.					Tinctor b.				
—1	—2	—3	—1	—2	—3		*Edward IV.* —1	—2	—3
—4	—5	—6	—4	—5	—6		—4	—5	—6
—7	—8	—9	—7	Dunstable d. —8	—9		—7	—8	—9
*Hamboys d. —70			Luther b. —80		*Aaron b.		*A. Willaert b. —90		Walther b. Senfl b.
—1	—2	—3	—1	—2	—3		—1	—2	—3
—4	—5	—6	—4	*Henry VII.* —5	*Edward V.* *Richard III.* —6		—4	—5	—6
—7	—8	—9	—7	—8	—9		—7	—8	—9

TABLE VII.—A.D. 1500 TO 1599.

MUSICAL EPOCHS AND EVENTS.

1500	Invention of Music-types, 1502.		
1510		1520	1530
		* Virginals in use; also the Viol family.	Chorales in German Churches, in German tongue. Bassoon, 1539.
1540		1550	1560
* Regals introduced.		* The MADRIGAL ascribed to Willaert. Rise of "Italian School."	Rise of Oratorio (St. Philip de Neri). *Missa Papæ Marcelli*, 1565.
1570		1580	1590
* Violin introduced into England, 1577.		Society of *literati* in Florence. Rise of Opera.	* Serpent. Decline of the Belgian School. First Opera produced, 1594. Gresham Professorship of Music established 1596.

TABLE VII.—A.D. 1500 TO 1599.

MUSICIANS.

1500	—1	—2	—3	—4	—5	—6	—7	—8	—9
Arcadelt *b.*	Clement *b.*							Lossius *b.*	*Henry VIII*
—10				—20			—30		
Goudimel *b.*	Morales *b.*		Tinctor *d.*		Lassus *b.*				
—11	—12	—13	—1	—2	—3	—1	—2	—3	
		Ockenheim *d.*	des Près *d.*		Marbecke *b.*				
—14	—15	—16	—4	—5	—6	—4	—5	—6	
Palestrina *b.*									
—17	—18	—19	—7	—8	—9	—7	—8	—9	
Waelrant *b.*		Zarlino *b.*			Tallis *b.*		Byrde *b.*		
—40			—50			—60			
G. Gabrieli *b.*	Lejeune *b.*		Marenzio *b.*	Gallus (*Händl*) *b.*		Senfl *d.* Vladana *b.* Vulpius *b.* Vittoria *b*			
—1	—2	—3	—1	—2	—3	—1	—2	—3	
					Mary			Willaert *d.*	
—4	—5	—6	—4	—5	—6	—4	—5	—6	
	Festa *d.* Eccard *b.*	Luther *d.*		Walther *d.*		Hassler *b.* • De Rore		Clement *d.*	
—7	—8	—9	—7	—8	—9	—7	—8	—9	
Edward VI.				*Elizabeth*			Monteverde *b.*		
—70			—80			—90			
Arcadelt *d.*			White *d.*	Allegri *b.*	Frescobaldi *b.* Carissimi *b.*		Zarlino *d.*		
—1	—2	—3	—1	—2	—3	—1	—2	3	
Praetorius *b.*	Tye *d.* (Goudimel *d.*)		• Farrant *d.*	Lossius *d.*	Gibbons *b.*	Gallus *d.*			
—4	—5	—6	—4	—5	—6	—4	—5	—6	
				Schütz *b.* Marbecke *d.* Tallis *d.*		Lassus *d.* Palestrina *d.*	H Lawes *b.* Waelrant *d.*		
—7	—8	—9	—7	—8	—9	—7	—8	—9	
								Marenzio *d.*	

TABLE VIII.—A.D. 1600 TO 1699.

MUSICAL EPOCHS AND EVENTS.

1600 Oratorio, *L'Anima & Corpo*, in Italy. Musicians' Company, founded 1604.
Collection of Catches printed in England 1609.

1610	1620	1630
* Harpsichord introduced into England. * Music (Copper) plates used in England.	Ravenscroft's Tune Book for Metrical Psalms, 1621. Oxford Professorship of Music endowed by Heather, 1622. First German Opera (*Daphne*), 1627.	Music to *Comus* by H. Lawes, (*c.*) 1634.
1640	1650	1660
Rise of French Opera, 1645.	French Opera: *La Pastorale*, Cambert, 1659.	The *Arioso* introduced by Carissimi.
1670	1680	1690
Psyche, first English Opera, produced 1673. Macbeth Music, 1674. Purcell's *Dido and Eneas*, 1677.	Purcell's 12 Sonatas for Violin, 1683.	Purcell's *Te Deum*, 1694.

TABLE VIII.—A.D. 1600 TO 1699.

MUSICIANS.

1600	—1	—2	—3	—4	—5	—6	—7	—8	—9
Lejeune d.	*Cavaliere d.*		*James I.*			Child *b.*	Nanini *d.*	Vittoria *d.*	
	—10			—20			—30		
				Lock *b.*					
—11		—13	—1		—2	—3	—1	—2	—3
	G. Gabrieli *d.*		Praetorius *d.*			Byrde *d.*			Lully *b.*
—14	—12		—4		—5	—6	—4	—5	—6
	—15	—16			*Charles I.* Viadana *d.* Gibbons *d.*				
		Vulpius *d.*							
—17		—19	—7		—8	—9	—7	—8	—9
	—18								
	Hassler *d.*								
	—40			—50			—60		*Charles II.*
Frescobaldi *d.*							Lotti *b.*		
—1	—2	—3	—1		—2	—3	—1	—2	—3
		Monteverde *d.*		Allegri *d.*				Lawes *d.*	
—4	—5	—6	—4		—5	—6	—4	—5	—6
	Stradella *b.*								
—7	—8	*Common-* —9	—7		—8	—9	—7	—8	—9
Aldrich *b.*	Blow *b.*	*wealth.*		Purcell *b.*		A. Scarlatti *b.*			
	—70			—80			—90		
—1	—2	—3	—1		—2	—3	—1	—2	—3
	Schütz *d.*	Carissimi *d.*				Rameau *b.*		Tartini *b.*	Durante *b.*
	Benevoli *d.*	Keiser *b.*	Stradella *d.*						
—4	—5	—6	—4	Bach *b.* —5		—6	—4	—5	—6
P. Humfrey *d.*				*James II.* Handel *b.*		Marcello *b.*	Leo *b.*	Purcell *d.*	
									Greene *b.*
—7	—8	—9	—7		—8	—9	—7	—8	—9
Lock *d.*	Caldara *b.*		Wise *d.*			*William III. and Mary.*	Child *d.*		Hasse *b.*
Croft *b.*			Lully *d.*						

TABLE IX.—A.D. 1700 TO 1799.

MUSICAL EPOCHS AND EVENTS.

1700	* Bassoon introduced into Orchestra.	Italian Opera in England.	1730
1710	1720		
Swell Organ, by Jordan, 1712. Utrecht Te Deum, 1713. * The Pianoforte (hammer-clavier) invented.	*Esther*,—* first Oratorio in England. *Wohltemperirte Klavier*, Vol. I., 1725. * Clarinet. Bach's *Passion*, 1729.		* Invention of pedals to Harp. Royal Society of Musicians, founded 1738. *Saul, Israel in Egypt*, 1739.
1740	1750		1760
Messiah, 1741. *Samson, Dettingen Te Deum*, 1743.	*Les Bouffons* in Paris, 1752. C. P. E. Bach's *new fingering* for Clavichord, 1753.		* Pianoforte gradually supersedes the Harpsichord. Gluck's *Orfeo*, 1764; *Alceste*, 1767.
1770	1780		1790
Many English Operas about this time. Glucklets and Piccinists, 1776.	* Corno di Bassetto, 1782. Handel Commemoration, 1784. *Don Giovanni*, 1787.		Mozart's *Requiem*, 1791. *The Creation*, 1798.

TABLE IX.—A.D. 1700 TO 1799.

MUSICIANS.

1700 Kent *b.*	—1 Graun *b.*	—2 *Anna.*	—3	—4	—5	—6	—7 Clarke *d.*	—8 Blow *d.*	—9
Aldrich *d.* —11	—10 Boyce *b.* —12	Arne *b.* —12	Petrolesi *b.* —13	—20			—30		
				—1	Benda *b.* —2	—3	—1	Haydn *b.* —2	—3
George I. —14 C.P.E. Bach *b.* Gluck *b.*	Nares *b.* —15		—16	—4	Scarlatti *d.* —5	—6	—4	Sacchini *b.* —5	Albrechtsberger *b.* —6 Pergolesi *d.* Weldon *d.*
—17	—18		—19	Croft *d.* —7 *George II.*	J. A. Hiller *b.* —8 Piccini *b.*	—9	—7	Battishill *b.* —8	Arnold *b.* —9 Marcello *d.*
Lotti *d.*	—40			Bach *d.* —50			*George III* —60		Cherubini *b.*
Gretry *b.* —1 Naumann *b.*	—2		—3	—1	Clementi *b.* —2	D'Alayrac *b.* —3 Viotti *b.*	Dussek *b.* —1	—2	Mehul *b.* —3 Caldara *d.*
—4	Leo *d.* —5		—6	Cimarosa *b.* —4	Greene *d.* —5 Durante *d.*	Mozart *b.* —6	Rameau *d.* —4	Himmel *b.* —5	Berton *b.* —6 S. Wesley *b.*
—7	—8		—9	Pleyel *b.* —7	Travers *d.* —8	Handel *d.* —9 Graun *d.*	Romberg *b.* —7	—8	—9
Beethoven *b.*	—70	A. Reicha *b.*		—80			—90		
Tartini *d.* —1	—2	Catel *b.* —3		—1	Auber *b.* —2	—3	—1	Rossini *b.* —2	3
Jmelli *d.* —4	Boieldieu *b.* —5 Crotch *b.*	Kent *d.* —6		Onslow *b.* —4 Spontini *b.* Spohr *b.*	—5	Nares *d.* Hase *d.* Bishop *b.* —6 Weber *b.* Sacchini *d.*	Herold *b.* Mozart *d.* —4 Moscheles *b.* Meyerbeer *b.*	—5	—6
Isouard *b.* —7	Arne *d.* —8 Hummel *b.*	Boyce *d.* —9		Gluck *d.* —7	—8	Fesca *b.* —9	Mercadante *b.* —7 Donizetti *b.* Schubert *b.*	Benda *d.* Marpurg *d.* —8	—9

TABLE X.—A.D. 1800 TO THE PRESENT TIME.

MUSICAL EPOCHS AND EVENTS.

1800	*Fidelio*, 1805.	
1810	1820 *Der Freischütz*, 1821. Royal Academy of Music founded, 1822. Beethoven's Choral Symphony, 1824.	1830 *St. Paul*, 1836. English Operas by Balfe, Bishop, Benedict, &c.
1840 *Elijah*, 1846. Royal Irish Acad. of Music, 1848.	1850	1860 College of Organists founded, 1864.
1870 Trinity College, London, founded, 1872. Wagner's *Nibelungen*, 1876. National Training School for Music, opened 1876.	1880 Guildhall School of Music founded, 1880. National Training School for Music, closed 1882. Royal College of Music, opened 1883.	1890

TABLE X.—A.D. 1800 TO THE PRESENT TIME.

MUSICIANS.

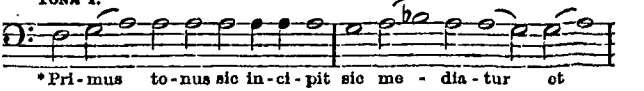
1800 Goss *b.* Piccini *d.*	—1 Battishill *d.* Naumann *d.*	—2 Arnold *d.* Bellini *b.*	—3 Berlioz *b.*	—4 Benedict *b.* J. A. Hiller *d.*	—5	—6	—7	—8	—9 Haydn *d.* D'Alayrac *d.* Mendelssohn *b.*
Schumann *b.* —10 Liszt *b.* —11	Costa *b.* —12 Dussek *d.*	Chopin *b.* —13	*George IV.* —20 Romberg *d.* —1 Callcott *d.*	Raff *b.* —2	—3	Catel *d.* —1 Pleyel *d.* Joachim *b.*	Clementi *d.* —2	*William IV.* —30 Herold *d.* —3 Brahms *b.*	
Himmel *d.* —14 Verdi *b.*	—15	Gretry *d.* Wagner *b.* —16 Martini *d.* Bennett *b.*	Viotti *d.* —4	Ouseley *b.* —5	Weber *d.* —6 Fesca *d.*	—4 Boieldieu *d.*	Bellini *d.* —5	Reicha *d.* —6	
Mehul *d.* —17 Gade *b.*	Isouard *d.* —18 Gounod *b.* Hopkins *b.*	—19	Beethoven *d.* —7	Schubert *d.* —8	—9	S. Wesley *d.* —7 Hummel *d.* *Victoria.*	Attwood *d.* —8	—9	
—40 —1	Paganini *d.* Sullivan *b.* —2 Cherubini *d.*	—3 Grieg *b.*	—50 Spontini *d.* —1	Onslow *d.* —2	—3	—60 —1	—2	—3	
Berton *d.* —4	—5	—6	—4	Bishop *d.* —5	Schumann *d* —6	Meyerbeer *d.* —4	—5	Marx *d.* —6	
Crotch *d.* —7 Mendelssohn *d*	Donizetti *d.* —8	Chopin *d.* —9	Czerny *d.* —7	W. Horsley *d.* —8	Spohr *d.* —9	—7	Rossini *d.* —8	Berlioz *d.* —9	
Mercadante *d.* —70 Auber *d.* —1	Balfe *d.* Moscheles *d.* Fétis *d.* —2	—3	J. Goss *d.* —80 —1	Raff *d.* —2 J. Turle *d.*	Wagner *d.* —3	N. Gade *d.* —90 —1	—9	Gounod *d.* —3	
—4	S. Bennett *d.* —5	Dykes *d.* —6 S. S. Wesley *d.*	Costa *d.* —4	Benedict *d.* —5	Liszt *d.* —6	H. Stewart *d.* 4 Rubinstein *d.*	—5	A. Thomas *d.* 0 Barnby *d.*	
Titiens *d.* —7	—8	—9 H. Smart *d.*	J. Lind *d.* —7 Macfarren *d.*	—8	Ouseley *d.* —9	Garrett *d.* —7 Brahms *d.*	—8	—0	

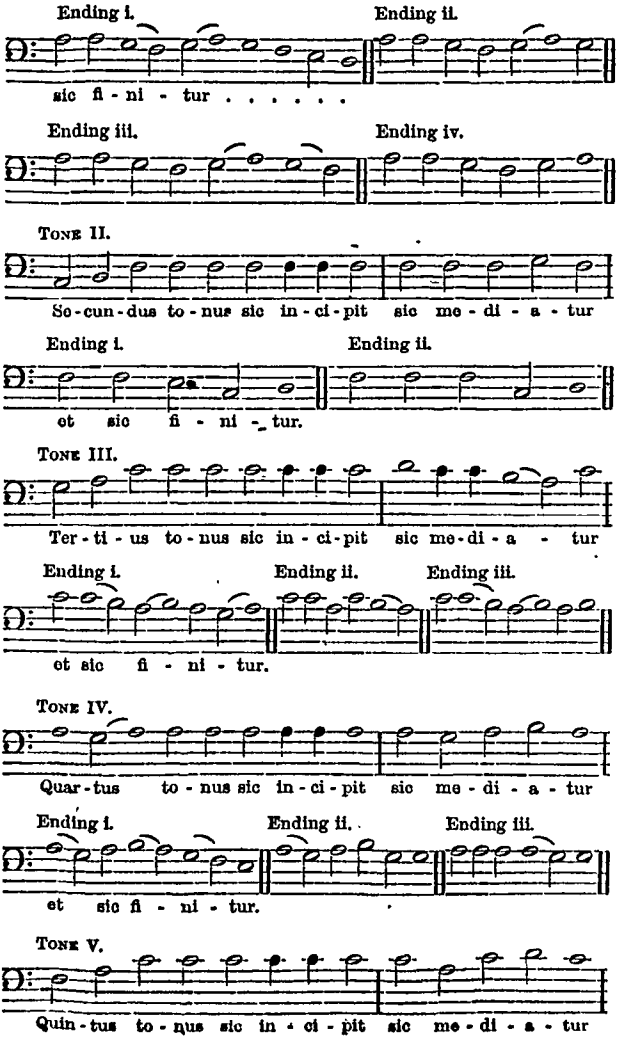
SECTION III.—ART SUMMARY.

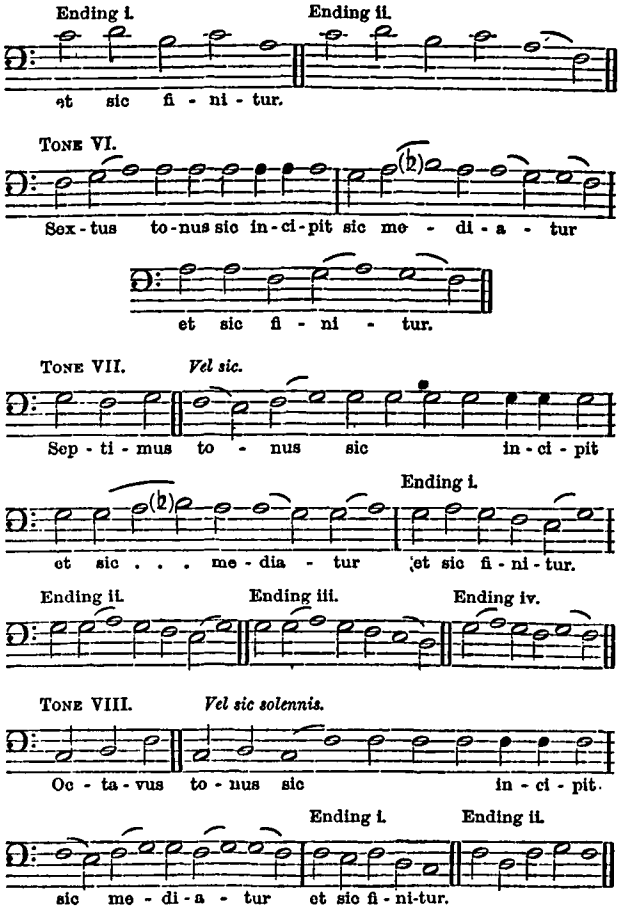
1. For the reasons adduced at the commencement of the first section of this work, we shall not lead our readers into the labyrinths of Greek scales, or the fanciful dissertations of mediæval writers on musical theory, but will proceed at once with the actual history of music as an art (and science), which practically dates from the fourth century after Christ.

2. The plain-song of the early Christian Church was, as we have seen, formed upon the old Greek scales or modes, the use of which was carried into Italy by the Greek slaves who acted as minstrels to the rich *dilletanti* of Rome. The voice was generally accompanied with the lyre (λύρα), an instrument which had from seven to fifteen or sixteen strings. Whether the lyre supplied harmony or merely "doubled" the voice is, however, an open question. There is no record of this instrument being employed in the Church; and in all probability it was judged as of too secular a character to admit of its use in Divine worship. The modes or scales of Gregory the Great have already been tabulated (*v. sect.* i. *par.* 10); we shall now present our readers with a view of the eight chants or "tones" formed upon those modes. The following are quoted by Sir John Hawkins from a work by Gaffurius (1502). For the convenience of the student we have translated them into the modern notation:—

Ex. 1. TABLE OF GREGORIAN TONES.

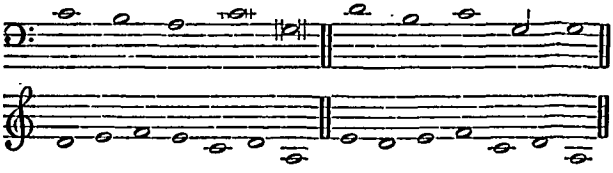
Tone I.

* "The first Tone thus commenceth, thus proceedeth (or *mediates*), and thus endeth."


Ending i.
Ending ii.
sic fi - ni - tur . . . . . .
Ending iii.
Ending iv.
Tone II.
Se-cun-dus to-nus sic in-ci-pit sic me-di-a-tur
Ending i.
Ending ii.
et sic fi - ni - tur.
Tone III.
Ter-ti-us to-nus sic in-ci-pit sic me-di-a - tur
Ending i.
Ending ii.
Ending iii.
et sic fi - ni - tur.
Tone IV.
Quar-tus to-nus sic in-ci-pit sic me-di-a-tur
Ending i.
Ending ii.
Ending iii.
et sic fi - ni - tur.
Tone V.
Quin-tus to-nus sic in-ci-pit sic me-di-a-tur


Ending i.
Ending ii.
et sic fi - ni - tur.
Tone VI.
Sex - tus to - nus sic in - ci - pit sic me - di - a - tur
et sic fi - ni - tur.
Tone VII.
Vel sic.
Sep - ti - mus to - nus sic in - ci - pit
Ending i.
et sic . . . me - dia - tur et sic fi - ni - tur.
Ending ii.
Ending iii.
Ending iv.
Tone VIII.
Vel sic solennis.
Oc - ta - vus to - nus sic in - ci - pit.
Ending i.
Ending ii.
sic me - di - a - tur et sic fi - ni-tur.

These chants were ordered to be used in all the Christian churches of Europe, and to be used in their integrity. It must not be supposed, however, that strict uniformity in the manner of singing the tones

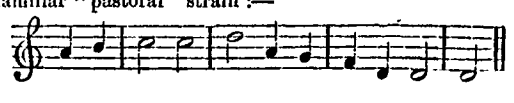
could be preserved throughout Christendom; the Gallic singers took great liberties with the *Cantus firmus*, and were frequently rebuked for their many unpardonable licences. Besides the above, there were the more ancient "Ambrosian Chants," so called after St. Ambrose, who either composed them, or more probably directed their use in the Church. The following examples we take from Dr. Crotch's valuable work, "Specimens of Various Styles of Music":—

Ex. 2. AMBROSIAN CHANTS. (*Circa* A.D. 374—397.)

3. The general method of singing the chants was alternate or antiphonal: either between priest or choir, or from "side to side," as the Psalms are now sung in our cathedrals. Cathedral choirs, and those of most churches, have for ages been divided into two portions facing each other, and respectively termed *Decani*, or the side of the Dean or other principal priest, and *Cantoris*, or the side of the Cantor, Precentor, or "chief singer." Hawkins mentions yet other modes of antiphonal singing:—"With respect to the music of the primitive church, though it consisted of psalms and hymns, yet was it performed in sundry different manners; that is to say, sometimes the psalms were sung by one person alone, the rest hearing with attention; sometimes they were sung by the whole assembly; sometimes alternately, the congregation being for that purpose divided into separate choirs; and, lastly, by one person, who repeated the first part of the verse, the rest joining in the close thereof. Of the four different methods of singing above enumerated, the second and third were very properly distinguished by the names of

symphony and antiphony, and the latter was sometimes called responsaria; and in this, it seems, women were allowed to join, notwithstanding the apostle's injunction on them to keep silence."

4. The ancient chants and hymn-melodies of the Church were all built, as we have seen, upon the Greek scales or modes—Dorian, Phrygian, Lydian, &c. The origin of the modern major scale, now common to the whole of the civilized world, has never, to our knowledge, been actually traced or satisfactorily accounted for. The native airs of Western Europe, where the modern scale took its rise, are built upon totally different tonalities—the Scotch and Irish, for instance; while in England itself, the primitive melodies sung by rustics, from Yorkshire to Somerset, denote a mode similar to, if not identical with, the Dorian.* In the absence of direct evidence to the contrary, we are inclined to the belief that our present scale was gradually evolved in obedience to the requirements of counterpoint. With most of the old modes the use of imperfect concords (thirds or sixths), especially if syncopated or suspended, would be less tolerable even than sequences of consecutive fourths or fifths. An experiment upon a complete scalar passage in most of the modes will exemplify this. The absence of the "leading-note"—the 7th of the scale a semitone distant from the octave—for a long time deprived musicians of the perfect cadence. For one or two centuries after the introduction of added parts to a melody, the subject was invariably taken from the Gregorian plain-song; but gradually it became the custom to raise or lower by a semitone various notes in order to avoid awkward intervals. In the Dorian mode, for example, the sixth

* Many readers will doubtless recognize the following fragment as a familiar "pastoral" strain :—

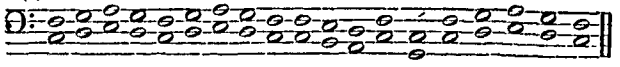


note, B♮, was altered to B♭, on account of the dissonance existing between the former note and F, the third degree of the scale. If, to create a "leading-note," we raise the seventh degree (C♮) to C♯, we have at once the complete modern scale of D minor. That of D was the usual minor key with the early contrapuntists; next to it came the key of A minor, possibly founded upon the related plagal mode, the Hypo-Dorian (*v. sec.* i. *par.* 10), which required only the raising of the seventh degree by a semitone to constitute it a perfect modern minor scale.

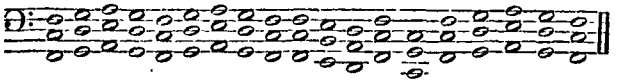
5. The first attempt (on record) to clothe the bare unisonal or octave-singing of the appointed plain chants of the Church, was that of the Fleming, Hucbald. His *diaphony*, or two-part accompaniment upon the rude pipe-organ which at that time was being introduced into the principal cathedrals of Europe, consisted of an unvarying succession of fourths, fifths, or octaves, which would give the *cantus firmus* a certain grimness and stiffness not wholly out of character with the native severity of the Gregorian tones. Some writers state that the *organum* was not played but sung, others that it was intended to be sung at a certain time-distance after the *cantus*, as a kind of canonic imitation. But if we look at the following specimen of the *organum* or diaphony by Guido (*circa* 1022) we shall at once see that the latter hypothesis is utterly untenable:—

Ex. 3. Organum or Diaphony.

(α) *Cantus.*



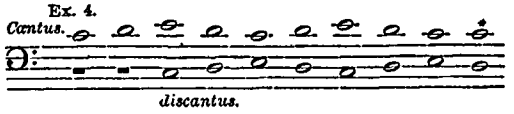
(β)



At whatever point we may commence the *discantus* or under-part we shall be met, sooner or later, by in-

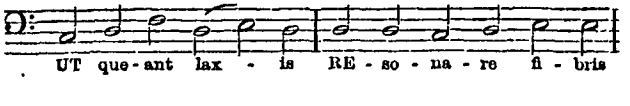
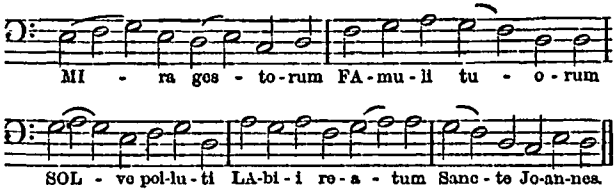
superable difficulties. We must, therefore, accept the above crude accompaniment as it stands. We can, however, imagine the birth of a more euphonious counterpoint by the—perhaps at first—accidental combination of a portion of the *cantus firmus* with a new commencement of the octave *organum*, as below :—

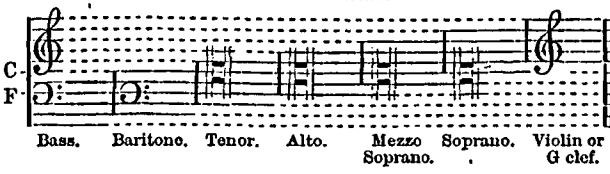
Ex. 4.



At the point * the imitation would be interrupted, when the performer would either resume his octave accompaniment or proceed to the invention of further imitations at other intervals. This suggestion is offered with considerable diffidence and only in the absence of any other rational proposition.

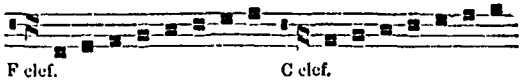
6. Into the various musical methods invented by, or attributed to, Guido d'Arezzo, it would be impossible to enter at length, in the present little work ; and many of the descriptions, as given by Hawkins and others, would only be confusing to the student. The chief innovation appears to have been the extension of the old tetrachordal system, introduced by Ambrose and Gregory, to that of the hexachord, or six-note series. This hexachord system is illustrated by the employment of the UT, RE, MI, &c., which form the commencing syllables of the lines we have already quoted (*sec.* i. 15) ; the melody to which they are supposed to have been set by Guido runs as follows :—

Ex. 5.

It will be observed that the tonality of this chant in no way coincides with that of our modern scale. The invention of the stave, or staff, for the purposes of notation, is popularly ascribed to Guido, though some writers affirm that a seven-lined stave * was in use before his time. For several centuries the size of the stave varied considerably, some employing three, some four, some seven, some eight, others ten, and others, again, as many as eleven lines. From the last mentioned it is stated that our modern five-lined staves are derived, the fixed F and C lines being variously supplemented above and below to suit the respective requirements of the various voices :—

Ex. 6. Divisions of the Great Stave of Eleven lines.

In the ancient missals the C and F lines were either painted in distinctive colours or were written as dotted or thickened lines, with a view to the more readily distinguishing them. They thus served, in a rude fashion, the purpose of the modern clefs, which, in their turn, are a development of the rudimentary forms to be seen in the staves still employed for "Gregorian" music :—

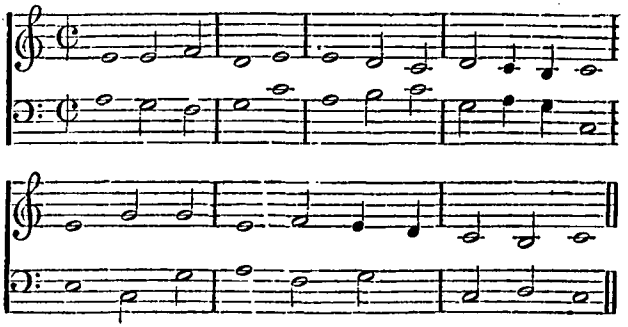
* Of this stave the lines only, not the spaces, were used for the notes.

Ex. 7.



This stave of four lines was the one generally adopted in, and for some time after, the thirteenth century.

7. It would appear that Guido and his contemporaries used notes which were all of the same character and relative time duration, for the first indication of long and short notes we have is from the writings of Franco of Cologne, who gives the *maxima, longa, brevis* and *semibrevis* (*sec.* i. 16), and thus creates the *cantus mensurabilis*, or measured song. These characters and terms were employed for several centuries, and our modern system of notation is founded upon the invention of Franco. For a long period the system was ascribed to Jean de Meurs (or Muris), but the claim of Franco has since been thoroughly established. Dr. Crotch furnishes the following specimen of Franco's counterpoint rendered into modern notation:—

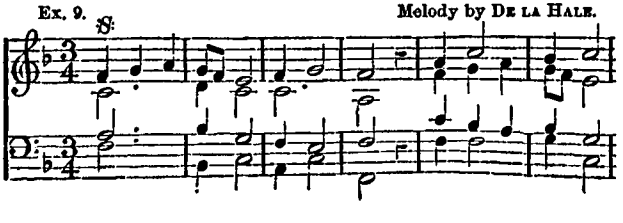
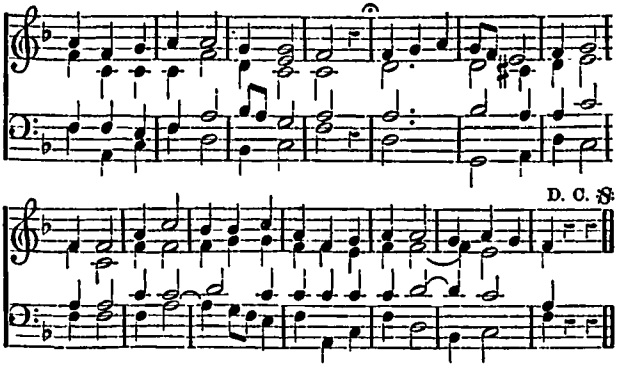
Ex. 8. FRANCO.

8. We advance a step in the history of counterpoint, when we find Marchettus of Padua, who flourished about the early part of the fourteenth century, giving rules for the alternate employment of consonances and

dissonances. But if we are to place any faith in the authenticity of the preceding example—*i. e.* if it has not received some "finishing touches" from a later hand—we may be sure that nearly every rule necessary to the production of good counterpoint was known in the time of Franco.

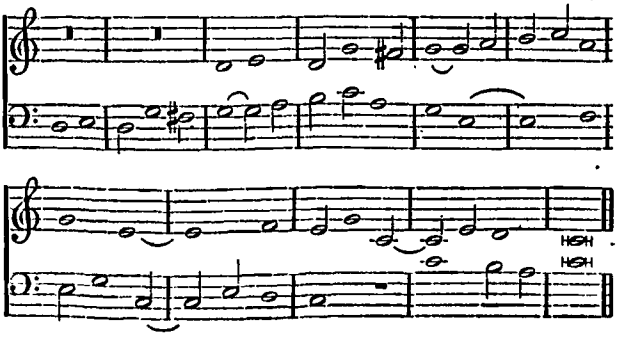
9. The early theorists and historians generally were ecclesiastics, and devoted their attention mainly, if not exclusively, to Church music; consequently there is but little record of the progress of secular music during the first twelve centuries after Christ. There are, however, various allusions to the existence of a race of itinerant minstrels, who visited the houses of the great, and sang to them ballads of which famous exploits or weird legends formed the principal themes. The story of King Alfred assuming the character of one of these wandering musicians, as a safe disguise and passport for admission into the enemy's camp, is a familiar passage in every history of England. There seems little doubt that Alfred was as accomplished a musician as he was a poet, and that he did much to further the progress of musical art in England. By some he is even credited with being the founder of the Chair of Music at Oxford, but there is scarcely sufficient evidence at hand to prove this. These "bards," or "troubadours," as they came to be called, led a romantic and adventurous life, and it was no uncommon freak for a man of gentle birth to take up the *rôle* for a time. Very frequently it so happened that two or more of these poet-minstrels were visiting the same house or hostelry at the same time, and as a natural consequence they entered into friendly competition for the first place in the esteem of their audience. There is no doubt that this practice developed into the more public "tournaments of song" which formed a strong feature in the musical enterprise of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. The *Minnesänger* were a famous confraternity of German troubadours who held public competitions for the post of

honour, or laureateship, of the country. A notable contest of the Minnesänger took place about the year 1207, in a town in Saxony. It is affirmed that "the original home of the troubadours was Provence, in the south of France, where they originated about the eighth century. Subsequently, at the time of the German Minnesänger, there were also troubadours in Italy, Spain, and England." The *Eisteddfod*, or annual musical competition in Wales, is a remnant of the old bardic contests of this country. The Meistersänger of Germany were a subsequent race of musicians, who in the fourteenth century sought to revive the ancient exploits of the Minnesänger, and for that purpose formed themselves into bands or guilds for the regulation of contests; but these had a very ephemeral existence. Wagner's opera the *Meistersinger* is founded upon the popular traditions regarding these later troubadours, who were, as a rule, ignorant of the true art of poesy or of musical composition.

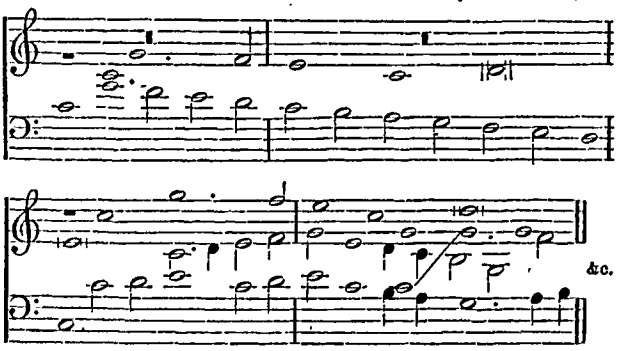
10. In the first section of this work (*par.* 17) we have alluded to two or three of the principal troubadours of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, and have given the first mention to Adam de la Hale, of Provence. In his "History of Music," Professor Ritter gives two of De la Hale's melodies. The second of these two we shall quote here, making, however, a considerable alteration of Professor Ritter's added harmonies:—

Ex. 9. Melody by De la Hale.

The above is taken from a little musical play, or masque, entitled *Robin and Marion.* De la Hale composed several of these dramatic pieces, which were a kind of secular counterpart of the ancient miracle-plays or "mysteries"—of which more hereafter.

11. The art of counterpoint received its full development at the hands of the Belgian or Flemish masters, of whom Dufay was the first of any note. It was believed that to this master we owe the invention of the canon, or imitation at regular intervals of one voice by another. Here is a short canon in two parts, "at the octave above," by Dufay:—

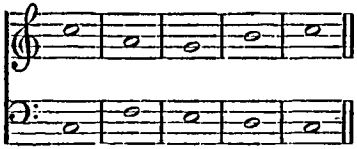
Ex. 10. DUFAY.

This specimen exhibits comparatively few crudities. The canon by Jusquin des Prés, of which the following is the commencement, is, however, a striking advance upon the work of Dufay :—

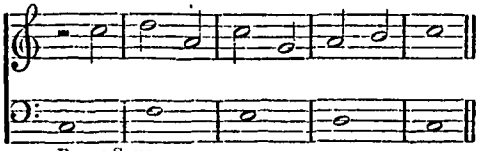
Ex. 11. JUSQUIN DES PRÉS.

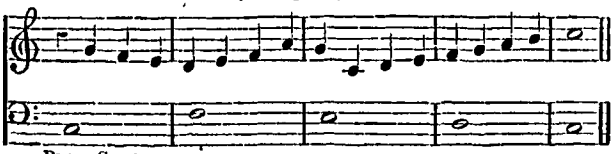


The musicians of this (and a later) period gloried in the production of canons, some of which were purposely so enigmatical that it taxed the ingenuity of their contemporaries to discover where they commenced, and at what intervals the various parts were to be employed. As in the poems of George Herbert we find him indulging in quaint metrical devices by which his lines are sometimes made to represent the shape of an altar or of wings, so we find the old contrapuntists moulding their canons into circles or triangles, or so contriving them that they may be sung any way—upside down, or backwards, making equally "good counterpoint" in either case. Most of these caprices must have cost their authors many months of labour and thought; but from a musical point of view they are worthless. As technical studies, however, they were not without a certain value, for they led to the discovery of the furthest resources at the musician's command, and familiarized him with every form of melodic combination.

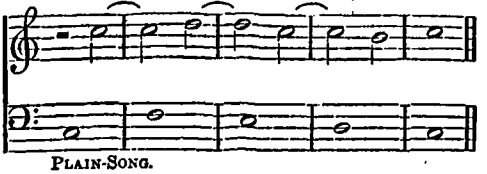
12. The Belgian writers carried, as we have seen, the art of counterpoint* to great perfection, and formulated most of the rules which, with a few modifications, are observed by strict contrapuntists at the present day. They divided counterpoint into five principal methods or "species;" the first being note against note (the simplest and at the same time the most severe form); the second, two notes of counterpoint to one of the plain-song; the third, four notes to one; the fourth, syncopated counterpoint; and the fifth, figurate or florid counterpoint. For the benefit of the general reader a short illustration of each species of counterpoint is appended :—

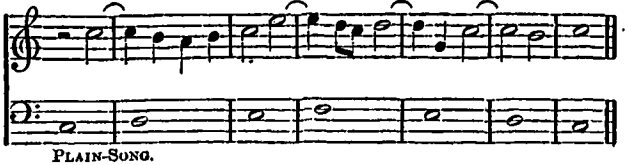
Ex. 12. Counterpoint (*first species*).

Plain-Song, or Cantus firmus.

Ex. 13. Counterpoint (*second species*).

Plain-Song.

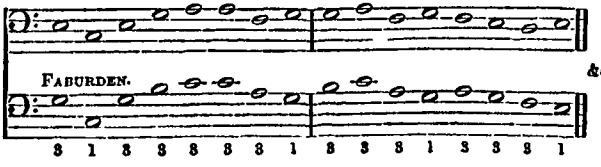
Ex. 14. Counterpoint (*third species*).

Plain-Song.

* *Contra*, against; *punctum*, point, or note.

Ex. 15. COUNTERPOINT (*fourth species*).

PLAIN-SONG.

Ex. 16. COUNTERPOINT (*fifth species*).

PLAIN-SONG.

13. DESCANT was an art by which the singer was able to add to a plain-song at sight a kind of rough counterpoint consisting entirely of concords—the unison, third, fifth, sixth, and eighth. The early writers laid down a number of rules as to the employment of these intervals by the singer. The counterpoint in Ex. 12 would serve as an illustration of the allowed progression and intervals in descant. FABURDEN (or *falso bordone*) was a yet simpler form of counterpoint, and was originally, as the term indicates, nothing but a drone bass, or "tonic pedal." The term was used afterwards to signify a simplified species of descant, moving, for the most part, in thirds or sixths. The following fragment of an example given by Morley will best show the nature of the faburden:—

Ex. 17. PLAIN-SONG.

The faburden, when written, was always placed *under* the plain-song.

14. In an earlier portion of this work (i. 24) we have alluded to the practice by the Belgian composers of employing the plain-song of the Church or the secular melody as the "given subject" on which to build their counterpoint. The first (so far as we know) to break through this established custom was Des Prés, who frequently invented his own subjects, and may be regarded as the first COMPOSER of modern music.*

15. It was not, however, until after the time of Palestrina that the ecclesiastical modes were entirely set aside for the modern major and minor scales. But Palestrina and his contemporaries had learnt to discard the circumscribed plain-song and the frivolous air, and—the former in an especial degree—gave to Church-music not only dignity but sweetness and expression.

16. The date of the introduction into the Church of music other than the liturgical (by liturgical music is understood the Mass, the setting of the Psalms and Canticles, &c.) is not precisely known. The *miracle-play*, which was the precursor of the **Oratorio**, was a very ancient institution, originally introduced by the ecclesiastical authorities as a means of popular instruction in sacred doctrine and history, but afterwards corrupted by the gradual introduction of absurd and monstrous traditions respecting our Saviour and his apostles, and by the interpolation of ludicrous soliloquies and dialogues. The reader may gain a very fair idea of these miracle-plays, or "mysteries," from the example which Longfellow gives in his well-known poem "The Golden Legend." *L'Anima e Corpo* (i. 33), produced as a specimen of the reform which St. Philip de Neri initiated in the sixteenth century, is little more than a "mystery" play, although it formed the immediate inau-

* The term "modern music" is used in contradistinction to that which existed in the ancient or ante-Christian periods.

guration of the oratorio. The stage-directions of Cavaliere, the composer of the music of *L'Anima e Corpo*, are cited by Dr. Burney as follows:—"It is recommended to place the instruments of accompaniment behind the scenes,* which, in this first oratorio, were the following: A double lyre, a harpsichord, a large or double guitar, and two flutes.—1. The words should be printed, with the verses correctly arranged, the scenes numbered, and characters of interlocutors specified.—2. Instead of the overture, or symphony, to modern musical drama, a madrigal is recommended, as a full piece, with all the voice parts doubled, and a great number of instruments. —3. When the curtain rises, two youths, who recite the prologue, appear on the stage; and when they have done, *Time*, one of the characters in the Morality, comes on, and has the note with which he is to begin given him by the instrumental performers behind the scenes.—4. The *Chorus* are to have a place allotted them on the stage, part sitting and part standing, in sight of the principal characters; and when they sing they are to rise and be in motion, with proper gestures.—5. *Pleasure*, another imaginary character, with two companions, are to have instruments in their hands, on which they are to play while they sing and perform the ritornels.—6. *Il Corpo*, the Body, when these words are uttered, '*Si che hormia alma mia*,' &c., may throw away some of his ornaments, as his gold collar, feather from his hat, &c.—7. The *World*, and *Human Life* in particular, are to be gaily and richly dressed; and, when they are divested of their trappings, to appear very poor and wretched, and at length dead carcases.—8. The symphonies and ritornels may be played by a great number of instruments; and, if a violin should play the principal part, it would have a good effect.—9. The performance may be finished with

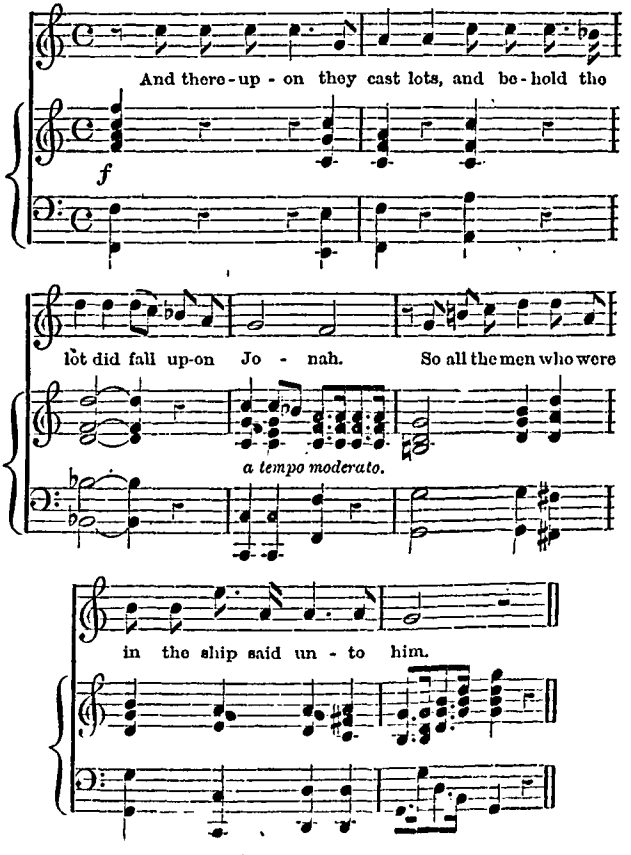
* It is noticeable that Wagner has reverted to this old practice of concealing the orchestra.

or without a dance. If without, the last chorus is to be doubled in all its parts, vocal and instrumental; but if a dance is preferred, a verse beginning thus: '*Chiostri altissimi, e stellati,*' is to be sung, accompanied sedately and reverentially by the dance. Then shall succeed other grave steps, and figures of the solemn kind. During the ritornels the four principal dancers are to perform a ballet, '*saltato con capriole,*' enlivened by capers or *entrechats*, without singing, and thus, after each stanza, always varying the steps of the dance; and the four principal dancers may sometimes use the *galiard*, sometimes the *canary*, and sometimes the *courant* step, which will do very well in the ritornels.* —10. The stanzas of the ballet are to be sung and played by all the performers within and without." This description, which presents to the mind a thing totally foreign to the modern idea of an oratorio performance, is valuable as showing that the original intention of the promoters was to establish a sacred drama, not a lengthy religious cantata, under the title "oratorio." But very few of the oratorios which are popular at the present day are literally dramatic. The *Messiah* or the *Creation* could not possibly be adapted to the stage without mutilation. On the other hand Bach's *Passion* (that of *St. Matthew* in particular) would seem to approach very nearly to the old idea of the oratorio, a sacred musical drama, with its narrator, and the responsive double choirs.

17. It will be seen that the early oratorio was constituted of the recitative, the chorus, and the *ritornello* or instrumental interlude. The recitative, or *musica parlante*, introduced as a revival of the old Greek form of musical declamation, was employed chiefly as a vehicle for the narrative portions of the sacred play. It was usually sung to the accompaniment of the theorbo (arch-lute) or of the spinet or harpsichord. Cavaliere in oratorio, and Monteverde in opera, effected some

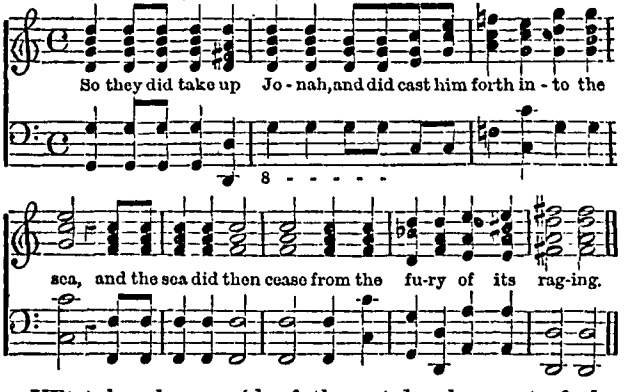
* *Ritornello*,—an interlude or *entr' acte*.

improvements upon the original crude *recitativo*, but Carissimi gave it an established form; and the *Arioso* sprang out of these continued elaborations. The *Aria*, with its "binary" construction, was a still later development. The following example of recitative is taken from Mr. Leslie's edition of Carissimi's oratorio, *Jonah*:—

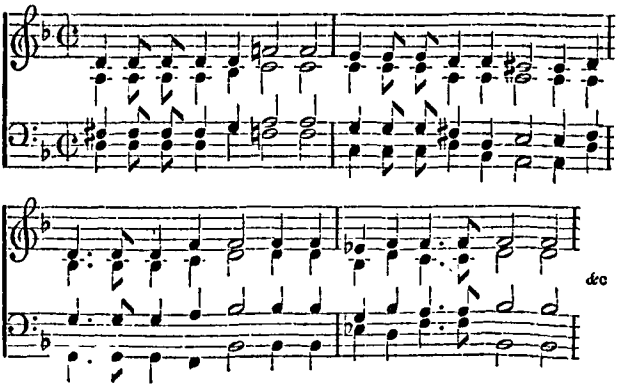
Ex. 18. Recitative from *Jonah*. Carissimi.

And there-up - on they cast lots, and be-hold the
f
lot did fall up-on Jo - nah. So all the men who were
a tempo moderato.
in the ship said un - to him.

A short extract from the same oratorio will serve as a fair illustration of the dramatic chorus-music of the seventeenth century :—

Ex. 19. CHORUS from *Jonah*. CARISSIMI.



What has been said of the art-development of the oratorio will apply also to the opera. There is indeed but little distinction to be made between "sacred" and "secular" choral music of those days. The following chorus from an opera by Caccini will show this :—

Ex. 20. CACCINI.

80439

Until about the middle of the eighteenth century, oratorio took its place as Church music, *i. e.* it was regarded as an adjunct to, if not indeed an important feature of, Divine worship. Hence the introduction, by Bach, into his Passion Music, of familiar chorales in which the congregation were allowed to take part. Mendelssohn, who was an ardent admirer of Bach, and was mainly instrumental in reviving the popularity of that great master, himself introduces old chorales in his oratorio, *St. Paul*, and also in the *Lobgesang*, which was first performed in the Church of St. Thomas, Leipsic. It was Handel who established the oratorio upon the secular stage, and since his time performances of oratorio have been almost universally confined to the concert-room. Very recently, however, there has been a movement in favour of reinstating this class of music in its original place, and the *Passions* of Bach, and other oratorios, or lengthy selections from them, are now frequently performed in our cathedrals and larger churches. In design and construction, the development of the oratorio progressed side by side with that of other departments of musical art; and save in the matter of orchestration, this species of composition is pretty much where Bach left it. It only remains, therefore, to append a list, chronologically arranged as far as possible, of the principal composers of oratorio to whose names, occurring in the first section of this work, the reader is referred for further information :—

Name.	*Principal Works.*
Cavaliere (*c.* 1550—1601),	*L'Anima e Corpo.*
Carissimi (1580—1673),	*Jonah; Jephtha*, &c.
Schütz (1585—1672),	*Passion; Resurrection*, &c.
Stradella (1645—*c.* 1678),	*St. John the Baptist.*
Keiser (1673—1739),	*Bleeding and Dying Jesus.*
J. S. Bach (1685—1750),	*Passion (S. Matthew & S. John).*
Handel (1685—1759),	*Messiah, Israel in Egypt*, &c.
Leo (1694—1746),	*Death of Abel.*
Graun (1701—1759),	*Der Tod Jesu.*

Name.	*Principal Works.*
Haydn (1732—1809),	*Creation; Seasons.*
Beethoven (1770—1827),	*Mount of Olives.*
Crotch (1775—1847),	*Palestine; Captivity.*
Spohr (1784—1859),	*Calvary; Last Judyment*, &c.
Mendelssohn (1809—1847),	*Elijah; St. Paul.*

Among the composers of oratorio of our own day may be mentioned: Macfarren (*St. John the Baptist*, &c.); Costa (*Eli; Naaman*); Benedict (*St. Peter*); Ouseley (*St. Polycarp; Hagar*); Sullivan (*Prodigal Son*); Gounod (*Redemption*); Parry (*Judith*). Sterndale Bennett's sacred cantata (*The Woman of Samaria*) may justly be classed with the oratorio.

18. The **Mass**, a species of composition called forth by the requirements of the Roman liturgy, is of very early date, and may be divided into two classes: the first, *Missa Solennis*, sung at high celebrations of the Holy Eucharist; the second, *Requiem*, used at Masses for the Dead. The *Missa Solennis* generally consists of the following separate movements: *Kyrie Elëison*, *Gloria in Excelsis* (usually subdivided into *Gloria*, *Domine Deus*, *Quoniam Tu Solus*, &c.). *Credo in unum Deum* (again subdivided into *Credo*, *Et Incarnatus*, &c.), *Sanctus*, *Benedictus*, *Agnus Dei*. The Requiem Mass contains, in addition to the liturgical numbers, — the *Gloria*, however, being usually omitted, — the beautiful Latin hymn known as the *Dies Iræ*. It is seldom that the whole of the *Dies Iræ* is included in the *Requiem*, as the performance of an elaborate setting of every verse would be too wearisome. The verses most commonly selected are *Dies Iræ*, *Tuba mirum*, *Recordare*, and *Lachrymosa*. At first the Mass was sung to an authorized plain-song, which, as the art of counterpoint developed, gradually came to be accompanied by other voice-parts, above and below. Then new melodies, many of them being, as we have seen, popular secular tunes of the period, were introduced as subjects upon which the contrapuntist might exercise his ingenuity in constructing canonic imitations, and so-

called fugues (i. 24). This abuse of the art having been denounced by the Council of Trent, Palestrina at once effected wonderful reform by means of his noble Masses, of which we have already given some account (i. 29). For a long period Masses were sung without any kind of instrumental accompaniment; a primitive kind of orchestration was, however, introduced towards the close of the sixteenth century. Since the Reformation, English composers have had no opportunity of distinguishing themselves by setting the "Mass." The Communion Office of the English Church is ill-adapted to an elaborated musical treatment. The *Kyrie Eleïson* is only a short response repeated after each Commandment; the *Benedictus* and *Agnus Dei*, though still used without authority in some churches, are unusual subjects; while the remainder cannot be split up into detached movements. The single-voice setting known as Merbecke's is an adaptation of a traditional plain-song, with a number of interpolations by Merbecke himself. In Roman Catholic Churches the Mass has always been the principal function; consequently every known resource has at all times been employed to give grandeur and solemnity to this portion of the Roman liturgy. The compositions of Mozart, Haydn, Beethoven, Schubert, and other modern composers were therefore arranged for soli, chorus, and full orchestra.* The principal composers of this form of work are very numerous, and in the following list we do not attempt to include other than the most notable amongst them:—

Dufay (1380—1430).
Ockenheim (1430—1513).
Des Prés (1440—1521).
Palestrina (1514—1594).
Lassus (1520—1594).
Byrde (1538—1623).
Allegri (1580—1652).

* At St. Peter's, Rome, however, no instrumental accompaniment of any sort is permitted.

Scarlatti (1659—1725).
Fux (1660—1732).
Caldara (1678—1763).
Durante (1684—1755).
Bach (1685—1750).
Marcello (1686—1739).
Leo (1694—1746).
Feo (1699—1750).
Hasse (1699—1783).
Graun (1701—1759).
Pergolesi (1710—1736).
Haydn (1732—1809).
Webbe (1740—1816).
Paesiello (1741—1816).
Naumann (1741—1801).
Martini (1741—1816).
Zingarelli (1752—1837).
Mozart (1756—1791).
Cherubini (1760—1842).
Beethoven (1770—1827).
Hummel (1778—1837).
Weber (1786—1826).
Rossini (1792—1868).
Schubert (1797—1828).
Berlioz (1803—1869).

19. But while the English School was deprived of so complete a subject—from a musical point of view—as the Mass, the purified liturgy of the Anglican Church still afforded the musician ample scope for the exhibition of his imagination and skill. There yet remained to him the *Te Deum, Magnificat*, and other Canticles, the Psalms and Hymns, and that other important item, peculiar to the Church of England, the Anthem.

20. The **Anthem** was always regarded as the principal feature of the English "Cathedral Service," as it could be elaborated at the will of the composer, and was generally of two or more movements. The words of Anthems are, as a rule, taken from Scripture; but sometimes portions of the Prayer Book (the Collects for instance) have been used. *Verse Anthems* are such as contain

one or more movements assigned to a single voice, or to a duet, trio, or quartet; usually concluding with a chorus. There are many instances, however, of verse Anthems in which the only movements are for solo voices. *Full Anthems* are those in which the whole choir may take part throughout. *Verses* are of very frequent occurrence in Anthems and Service-music, as Church composers were naturally desirous of displaying the leading voices in the Cathedral or other Church choirs under their charge. Some of these "verses" are very elaborate—almost to tediousness; a fair specimen of this kind of anthem is *I was in the Spirit*, by Dr. Blow. The "verse" parts in Cathedral music, with the exception of solos, are generally sung without accompaniment, while the "full" portions, or choruses, are accompanied by an organ-part, sometimes independent, but more usually a mere "doubling" of the voices. Most of the following composers of Anthems have also written Service-music, *i. e.* settings of the Canticles and Communion Office; and what we have said about the Anthem applies also to the Service-music of our Cathedrals.*

Names.	*Anthems.*
Tye (*c.* 1500—1572),	†*I will exalt Thee*, &c.
Tallis (1529—1585),	†*I call and cry*, &c.
Byrde (*c.* 1538—1623),	†*Bow down Thine ear.*
Gibbons (1583—1625),	†*Hosanna to the Son of David.*
Child (1606—1697),	†*Praise the Lord, O my Soul.*
Pelham Humfrey (1647—1674),	*Hear, O Heavens.*
Aldrich (1647—1710),	†*O Praise the Lord.*
Blow (1648—1708),	†*I beheld, and lo*, &c.

* The student is recommended to procure as many as he can of the Anthems here enumerated; and if he study them in their chronological order he will gain a better insight than any verbal description will give him, into the development of form and style, as well as the individual characteristics of each composer.

† Anthems thus marked have been published (or republished) within a recent date, and are easily procurable.

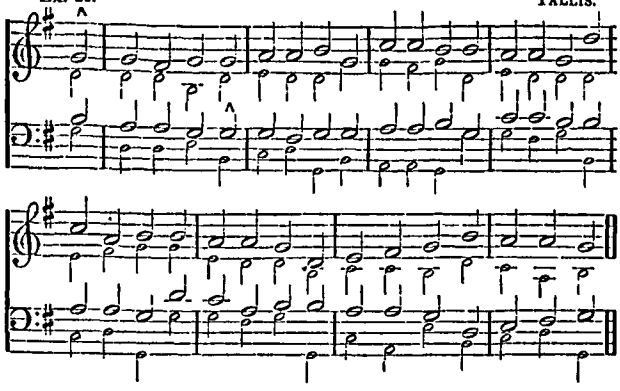
Names.	*Anthems.*
Wise (*d.* 1687),	*Prepare ye the way.*
Purcell (1658—1695),	†*O give thanks.*
Clark (*d.* 1707),	†*I will love Thee.*
Croft (1677—1727),	†*God is gone up,* &c.
Handel (1685—1759),	†*Chandos Anthems.*
Greene (1696—1755),	†*O Clap your hands.*
Kent (1700—1776),	†*Hear my prayer.*
Weldon (? 1676—1736),	†*Hear my crying.*
Boyce (1710—1779),	†*By the waters of Babylon.*
Travers (*d.* 1758),	†*Ascribe unto the Lord.*
Nares (1715—1783),	†*Blessed is he that considereth.*
Battishill (1738—1801),	†*Call to Remembrance.*
Arnold (1739—1802),	†*Who is this that cometh.*
S. Wesley (1766—1837),	†*Thou, O God, art praised.*
Attwood (1767—1838),	†*Come, Holy Ghost.*
Clarke-Whitfeld (1770—1836),	†*Behold, how good and joyful.*
Crotch (1775—1847),	†*How dear are Thy counsels.*
Goss (1800—1880),	†*O taste and see.*
Mendelssohn (1809—1847),	†*Judge me, O God.*
S. S. Wesley (1810—1876),	†*The Wilderness.*
Smart (H.), (1813—1879),	†*The Angel Gabriel.*
Walmisley (1814—1856),	†*Father of Heaven.*
Sterndale Bennett (1816—1875),	†*O that I knew.*
Dykes (1824—1876),	†*These are they.*

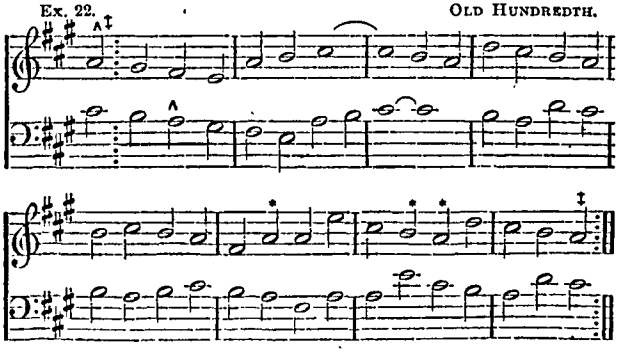
Among the most prominent writers of Anthems and Service-music of the present age are, E. J. Hopkins, Macfarren, Ouseley, Elvey, Sullivan, Stainer, Stewart, Steggall, Turle, Barnby, Bridge, Calkin, Garrett, Thorne, and Tours. Some modern Anthems have been scored for full orchestra, and are more dramatic and descriptive in style than those of the older writers.

21. Many pages might be taken up with the history of the Hymn-tune, or **Chorale**, a species of composition which, because it is easily learned by ear, becomes the special property of the people, and like an heirloom, is handed from generation to generation. Many "Gregorian" hymn-tunes are in use at the present day, and it is needless to say that they are of the most ancient date; but their presence in the hymnals of our day is

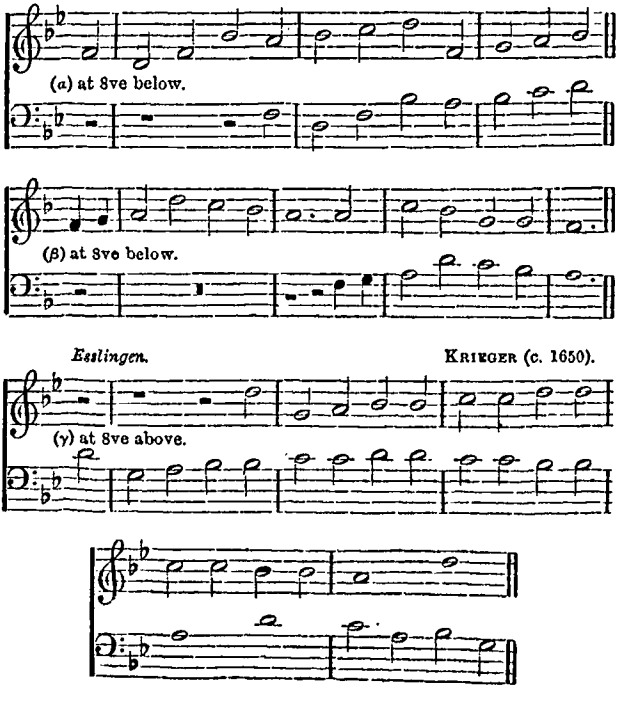
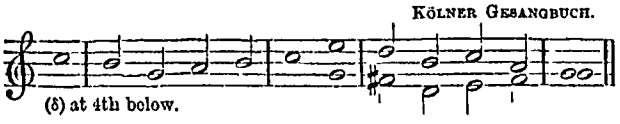
due, not to their having been treasured up by the masses, but to the zeal of a few musical antiquarians. Of these about the best are *Urbs beata, Jesu dulcis memoria,* and *Corde natus,* named respectively after the first words of the Latin hymns to which they were composed. Ex. 17 (par. 13) will show the commencement of an ancient tune very familiar to those accustomed to the use of a certain Church hymnal.* The scales in which these old melodies are written are ill-suited to the modern process of harmonization, and the vocal harmonies added to many of these "Gregorian" tunes are necessarily forced and disconnected, leaving no impression of a distinct tonality — they are, in short, without beginning and without end. For many of the old tunes which are really and truly the heritage of the English and German nations we are indebted to the great religious movement of the sixteenth century under Luther, who, with the aid of Walther and Goudimel, published the first collection of chorales to words in the vernacular (1524). The two chorales, *Ein' feste burg ist unser Gott* (*a strong tower is our God*), and *Great God, what do I see and hear,* are both ascribed to Luther, but it is doubtful whether he really composed them, though he may have arranged or harmonized them for Walther's book, probably with some help from Goudimel or Clemens non Papa. "The Old Hundredth" has been variously ascribed to Luther, to Goudimel, and to Guillaume Franc; all that is positively known concerning this immortal tune is that it was published about the year 1550. It is by no means improbable, however, that it had actual existence, either "orally" or in manuscript, even before that date. Many of these ancient hymn-tunes were doubtless quotations or adaptations from larger works. Tallis's Canon, well-known in our time in connection with the Evening Hymn, belongs to this class:

* *Hymns Ancient and Modern.*

Ex. 21. TALLIS.

The canon, "at the octave below," is between the treble and tenor voices, and these parts are given in larger notes for the sake of distinctness. The other two parts serve to complete the harmony. Moreover, if the experiment be tried, it will be found that the Old Hundredth can be made, with only three alterations (marked *), to form a crude kind of "canon, two in one at the octave below," at the half-bar distant:

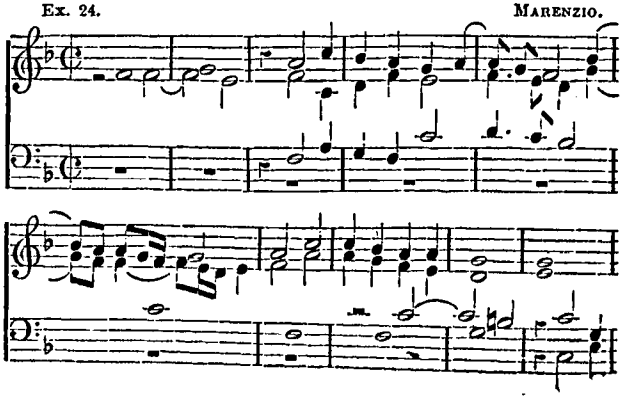
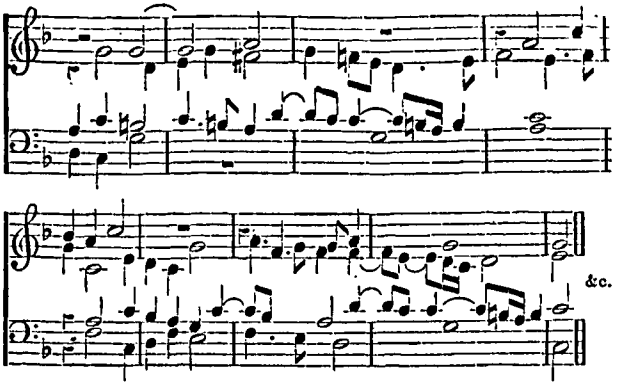
Ex. 22. OLD HUNDREDTH.

It will also be observed that this "canon" is infinite

or perpetual, on examining the two points ‡ ‡. The alterations (* and **) might easily be accounted for. That such a combination, crude as it is, will be regarded in the light of a mere coincidence, we can hardly anticipate. The fact that many of the old masters were accustomed to take fragments of chorales as subjects for fugal writing, would seem to prove that these ancient melodies were often originally composed with a view to canonic imitation, more or less strict, in the accompanying voices. We might multiply instances, but the following fragments will suffice for our present purpose :

Ex. 23. (From the *Würtemberger Gesangbuch*—1583 [?].)

Our modern hymn-tunes are in too many cases characterized by a straining after vivid effects in harmony, to the exclusion of the flowing counterpoint which gives an unmistakable grace and dignity to the old chorale. It is unnecessary to attempt to catalogue the names of composers of hymn-tunes; the best amongst our English writers will be found amongst the composers of anthems mentioned in the preceding paragraph.

22. We now pass into the dominion of secular music. After the "folk-songs" of the troubadours, which had a long and uncontested popularity for many ages, came the **Madrigal**, a kind of part-song, about the precise origin of which there has been a great deal of useless speculation. The term "madrigal" has been variously accounted for, some opining that it comes from *madre di gala*, or "mother of the festival"—in allusion to the Virgin Mary as patron of the month of May, with its olden pastoral festivities; others that the name is derived from that of the Spanish town, Madrigal, where one, Don Jorge, an early writer of "madrigal" poetry, lived, and whence, after the fashion of those days, he derived his surname, "de Madrigal." Other theories have been advanced, but they are not even worth mentioning; the most feasible is that which assigns the term to the above prolific and popular writer of madrigal poetry; for it has been in all ages the custom to associate a thing with the name of a noted producer. The earliest form of madrigal, but for the secular words—generally of a pastoral, or an amorous character—could hardly be distinguished from the sacred motett, or anthem. There is little doubt, moreover, that for a long period the madrigal was written for voices only—it was a chorus, in fact, with

out instrumental accompaniment. The madrigal composers of the Elizabethan era greatly developed and extended this form of composition, freely employing canonic imitation, and other contrapuntal devices. The ancient "Ballets" and "Fa las" were also a species of madrigal, but were usually of a more light and trifling kind, and bore little resemblance in form to the madrigal proper. Some historians have assigned the introduction of the madrigal to Adrian Willaert, chapel-master of St. Mark, Venice, but this is uncertain; at all events it is known that his successor at St. Mark's, Cyprian de Rore, devoted himself to this form of composition, and gained a high reputation for it. The latter part of the sixteenth century was the golden age of the madrigal, particularly in England, under the reign of Elizabeth, who fostered music no less than the other liberal arts. *The Triumphs of Oriana*, dedicated to Queen Elizabeth, is the finest collection of madrigals extant (i. 27). The best of these are popular even in the present day. Luca Marenzio, a friend of Dowland, was one of the most accomplished among the many Italian madrigalists of the sixteenth century. The madrigal, *Dissi a l'amata*, quoted *in extenso* by both Hawkins and Crotch, opens as follows:—

Ex. 24. MARENZIO.

The above is a compression of the vocal score; the madrigal pure was not accompanied as a rule, though indeed there are many madrigals extant with *basso continuo*, or bass figured for lute or harpsichord. The modern "madrigal" is hardly distinguishable from the "part-song;" *i. e.* it contains a continuous melody, and is generally provided with a pianoforte accompaniment. The following is a sufficiently comprehensive list of the chief madrigal composers, and the madrigals mentioned are those of especial note at the present day:—

Name.	*Madrigal.*
Willaert [?] (1490—1563),	
Festa (*d.* 1545),	*Quando ritrovo* (*Down in a flowery vale*).
De Rore (1516—1565),	
Palestrina (1514—1594).	
R. Edwardes (1520—1566),	*In going to my lonely bed.*
Marenzio (1550—1599),	*Dissi a l'amata.*
Byrde (1543—1623),	*While the bright sun.*
Wilbye (1560—1612),	*Flora gave me fairest flowers.*
Dowland (1562—1626),	*Awake, sweet love.*
Morley (1563—1604),	*My bonny lass.*
Benet (1565—1605),	*Ye restless thoughts.*
Gibbons (1583—1625),	*Oh that the learned poets.*

After Gibbons the madrigal deteriorated, and though T. Linley, W. Horsley, W. Callcott, and R. L. Pearsall have contributed some excellent models, this species of composition may be regarded as belonging to the past.

23. The **Glee** was an offshoot, or, more correctly, a later development of the madrigal. While the latter consisted of only one movement, the glee had two, three, and four. The glee was also written for solo voices in each part, and therefore was capable of much greater style and finish than the madrigal, which was designed for the chorus. In the present day the glee is more popular than its precursor, doubtless because the style of the former is in greater accordance with the requirements of modern art. The glee is now frequently sung by modern choral societies, by which means, although some of these bodies are highly trained and capable of putting great expression into the music they sing, the real charm of the glee is lost. At one time Rounds and Catches were the most popular "domestic music" in vogue, and many of these catches were, in fact, glees in which a punning expression was given to the words. To this day glees are divided into two kinds—the serious and the cheerful—though the latter does not necessarily imply a playing upon words. The father of the English glee was Thomas Brewer, whose *Turn Amaryllis* is still a favourite at the glee-clubs. The writers of glees have been so numerous that we cannot give more than the leading glee-composers in the following list:—

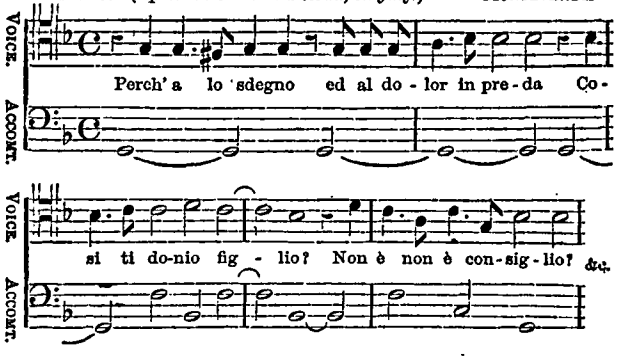
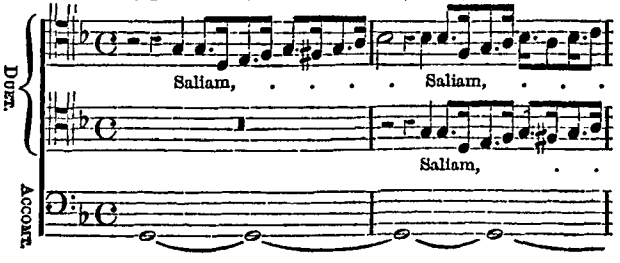
Name.	*Glees.*
T. Brewer (1609—1676),	*Turn Amaryllis.*
T. Arne (1710—1778),	*Which is the properest day*, &c.
S. Webbe (1740—1816),	*When winds breathe soft.*
Stafford Smith (1750—1836),	*Blest pair of sirens.*
R. J. S. Stevens (1753—1837),	*Sigh no more, ladies.*
Dr. Callcott (1766—1821),	*The Red Cross Knight.*
R. Spofforth (1770—1827),	*Hail, smiling morn.*

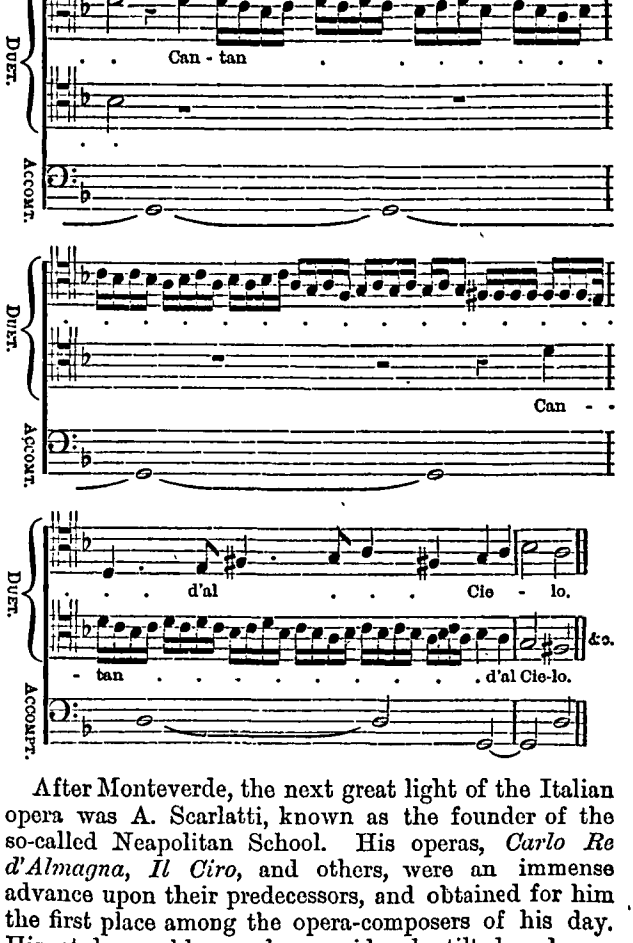
Name.	*Glees.*
W. Horsley (1774—1858),	*By Celia's Arbour.*
Sir H. Bishop (1786—1855),	*I gave my Harp.*
Sir J. Goss (1800—1880),	*Ossian's Hymn to the Sun.*

24. Our first section contains a brief account of the rise of the **Opera** (par. 32), and, so far as it goes, there is little to add here. It is to be noticed, however, that many composers of later periods considered the subjects of the primitive operas worthy of further experiment. *Dafne, Euridice,* and *Orfeo* have received new interpretations since the times of Peri, Caccini, and Monteverde—the *Daphne,* for instance, of Schütz and of Handel, and the *Orfeo* of Gluck. From the year 1594, the date of the production of Peri's *Dafne,* to the year 1627, the opera appears to have been confined exclusively to Italy, its native home. In 1627, however, Schütz' *Daphne* formed the introduction of opera into Germany, which has since done so much for this branch of the art. In 1645 *Italian* opera was introduced into France under the auspices of Cardinal Mazarin, but the first French opera was that of Cambert (*La Pastorale*), composed in 1659. England follows very closely upon France, for in 1673 was produced the *Psyche* of Lock.

25. A complete, though concise, history of the opera would fill a volume like the present, and an account of Italian opera alone would occupy three-fourths of the space. Our remarks upon Italian opera must therefore be very sparing, and we shall not unnecessarily repeat any statements made in former sections, which may be readily referred to upon occasion by means of the General Index. From the date of its inauguration under Peri and Caccini, the opera in Italy has not ceased, up to the present day, to keep pace with the general progress of the art. The vocal features of the opera are now, and have always been,—as in the case of the oratorio,—the recitative, the aria,

the duet (and occasionally the trio, quartet, quintet, &c.), and the chorus.* The instrumental accompaniments, the overture, and the interludes (*entr'actes*) or symphonies, were also in the earlier days of the opera very similar to those of the oratorio. By degrees, however, the similarity to the oratorio as regards both style and treatment became less and less, and at this time the oratorio and the opera have little in common. It is in the works of Monteverde that the first signs of a greater freedom in the treatment of secular subjects are apparent; witness the following extracts—portions of recitative and duet from his *Orfeo*:—

Ex. 25. (*Apollo descends in a cloud, singing.*) MONTEVERDE.

Ex. 26. (*Apollo and Orfeo ascend to heaven, singing.*) MONTEVERDE.

* Even the Chorale has been introduced, when suited to the scene or occasion.



After Monteverde, the next great light of the Italian opera was A. Scarlatti, known as the founder of the so-called Neapolitan School. His operas, *Carlo Re d'Almagna*, *Il Ciro*, and others, were an immense advance upon their predecessors, and obtained for him the first place among the opera-composers of his day. His style would now be considered stilted and conventional, but they have decided form, and mark an epoch in the development of the aria. Lotti and Sacchini were the immediate successors of Scarlatti,

while Piccini was, as we know, the favoured champion of the Italian school in France. Gluck, Hasse, Mozart, and other German composers contributed largely, if not mainly, to Italian opera; while Handel, German as he was by nationality, was essentially Italian in opera. Gluck in his later operas (i. 45, 46), such as *Orfeo* and *Alceste*, was the first to break from the established lines, and the *Zauberflöte* of Mozart is generally looked upon as the pioneer of a distinct German school of musical drama. The little-known *Euryanthe* of Weber is still more decidedly "German," but Richard Wagner advanced beyond all others in the noted "Tetralogy" of 1876. Wagner initiated a complete revolution in opera, discarding the set airs, and substituting for them a modernized *musica parlante*, or recitative. He declined to write melodies for the purposes of mere vocal display. The old traditions as to the "related keys" are cast aside without compunction. In short he made music entirely subservient to the dramatic element. With him, the *libretto* was no longer a species of lay figure upon which to hang any kind of musical drapery or embroidery that the composer may fancy or the singer desire. Wagner composed his own libretti, and this fact illustrates the fundamental principle on which he worked, and of which he was so strenuous an advocate. This principle is, that the music, the poetry, and the *mise-en-scène* of an opera should each aid, not over-weight the other, and thus unite to produce the desired dramatic effect. The old opera may be regarded, on the other hand, as a collection of vocal and instrumental compositions or numbers, each complete in itself as to form, and strung together by the story of the libretto. In fact, Wagner's dramatic music is so far removed from that which for ages has been known as "opera," that it has been difficult for musicians or the public to connect the former with the latter. They therefore say "this is not opera," and some few add "nor even music." It is,

however, to be remembered that no musician has ever ventured upon a new path without bringing upon himself and his work the doubt, suspicion, or contempt of the majority of his contemporaries, who are naturally satisfied with what their predecessors and themselves have done. In such cases it is posterity which assigns to a musician or thinker (a composer must be both) his rightful place in the realm of art. If we view the subject from Wagner's own standpoint, all previous opera can only be regarded as of the Italian type, whether produced by Italian, German, French, or English composers. Thus, the operas of Purcell, though the words are English, were avowedly constructed upon Italian models, and the same may be said of the works of every English composer of opera, from Lock to Balfe. In short, the success of the English composer has been in proportion to his power of assimilation to the Italian style. To the French composers, from Cambert to Gounod, though many splendid works have been produced, we may apply the same terms. Germany, however, may claim the honour of effecting most of the improvements which are now universally accepted as essentials. Gluck's *Orfeo*, Mozart's *Zauberflöte*, Weber's *Euryanthe*, Wagner's *Lohengrin*, are so many landmarks in the development of opera; and such a view is not inconsistent with the conviction that the works of Purcell or Handel in the past, and of Verdi or Gounod in the present are important contributions to musical art. The following are the most celebrated opera-composers of every school, and further information respecting each may be gained on reference (by means of the General Index) to the name wherever it occurs in our first section :—

Name.	*Principal Works.*
Peri (*c.* 1600),	*Dafne.*
Caccini (*c.* 1600),	*Euridice.**

* Jointly with Peri.

Name.	*Principal Works.*
Monteverde (1566—1650),	*Orfeo, Arianna,* &c.
Schütz (1585—1672),	*Daphne.*
Cambert (*c.* 1659),	*La Pastorale.*
Lock (1620—1677),	*Psyche.**
Lully (1633—1687),	*Tragédies Lyriques.*
Henry Purcell (1658—1695),	*Dido and Æneas, King Arthur.*
Lotti (1660—1740),	*Various.*
A. Scarlatti (1659—1725),	*Carlo Rè d'Almagna.*
Keiser (1673—1739),	*More than* 100 *operas.*
Rameau (1683—1764),	*Castor and Pollux.*
Handel (1685—1759),	*Almira, Rinaldo,* &c.
Leo (1694—1745),	*Olympiade.*
Hasse (1699—1783),	*Various.*
Clayton (*c.* 1700),	*Arsinoë, Rosamund.*
Graun (1701—1759),	*Various.*
Pergolesi (1710—1736),	*Various.*
Arne (1710—1778),	23 *Operas* (*Artaxerxes,* &c.).
Boyce (1710—1779),	*The Chaplet.*
D'Auvergne (1713—1797),	*Les Troqueurs.*
Gluck (1714—1787),	*Orfeo, Alceste, Armide,* &c.
Benda (1722—1795),	*Ariadne auf Naxos, Medea.*
J. A. Hiller (1728—1804),	*Liederspiele.*
Piccini (1728—1800),	*Roland,* &c.
Monsigny (1729—1817),	*Rose et Colas, Le Deserteur.*
Arnold (1739—1802),	40 *English Operas.*
Grétry (1741—1813),	*Zemire et Azor,* &c.
D'Alayrac (1753—1809),	*Les Deux Savoyards.*
Mozart (1756—1791),	*Don Giovanni, Figaro, Zauberflöte,* &c.
Cherubini (1760—1842),	*Les Deux Journées, Medea,* &c.
Storace (1763—1796),	14 *English Operas.*
Mehul (1763—1817),	*Joseph, Euphrosyne.*
Himmel (1765—1814),	*Fanchon.*
Berton (1766—1844),	*Ponce de Leon,* &c.
Beethoven (1770—1827),	*Fidelio* (*Leonora*).
Catel (1773—1830),	*Sémiramis.*
Boieldieu (1775—1834),	*La Dame Blanche.*
Isouard (1777—1818),	*Cendrillon.*
Auber (1782—1871),	*Fra Diavolo, Masaniello.*

* The celebrated "Macbeth Music" has recently been claimed for Purcell.

Name.	*Principal Works.*
Sir H. Bishop (1786—1855),	*Miller and his men*, &c.
Spohr (1784—1859),	*Faust*, *Jessonda*.
Spontini (1784—1851),	*La Vestale*. [*Euryanthe*.
Weber (1786—1826),	*Der Freischütz*, *Preciosa*,
Herold (1791—1833),	*Zampa*.
Rossini (1792—1868),	*Guglielmo Tell*, *Semiramide*.
Meyerbeer (1794—1864),	*Les Huguenots*, *L'Africaine*.
Schubert (1797—1828),	*Rosamunde* (incidental music).
Donizetti (1797—1848),	*Lucrezia Borgia*, *Lucia*, &c.
Halevy (1799—1862),	*La Juive*, *Les Mousquetaires*.
Bellini (1802—1835),	*Norma*, *La Sonnambula*.
Berlioz (1803—1869),	*Benvenuto Cellini*.
Sir J. Benedict (1804—1885),	*Gipsy's Warning*, *Lily of Killarney*.
Balfe (1808—1870),	*Bohemian Girl*, *Talisman*.
Mendelssohn (1809—1847),	*Wedding of Camacho*, &c.
Schumann (1810—1856),	*Geneviève*.
Flotow (1811—1883),	*Marta*.
Wagner (1813—1883),	*Tannhäuser*, *Lohengrin*, *Nibelungen*, *Parsifal*.
Wallace (1814—1865),	*Maritana*, *Lurline*.
Verdi (*b*. 1814),	*Il Trovatore*, *Rigoletto*, *Aïda*.
Gounod (1818—1893),	*Faust*, *Romeo et Juliet*
Offenbach (1819—1880),	*Orphée aux Enfers*, &c.
Ambroise Thomas (*b*. 1811),	*Mignon*, *Hamlet*.
Bizet (1838—1875),	*Carmen*.
Sullivan (*b*. 1842),	*Ivanhoe*, &c.
Mackenzie (*b*. 1847),	*Colomba*, *Troubadour*.

26. The following brief chronological summary of the rise and progress of Opera will further assist the student :—

Society of *Literati* established in Florence for the purpose of reviewing "the ancient Greek art of musical and dramatic declamation" (*musica parlante*)	(*c*.) 1580
First opera, *Dafne*, by Peri, libretto by Rinuccini ...	1594
Euridice, by Peri and Caccini	1600
Monteverde gives a more pronounced form to the Opera, and produces *Orfeo*, &c.	(*c*.) 1650
Introduction of the Opera into Germany—Schütz' *Daphne*	1627

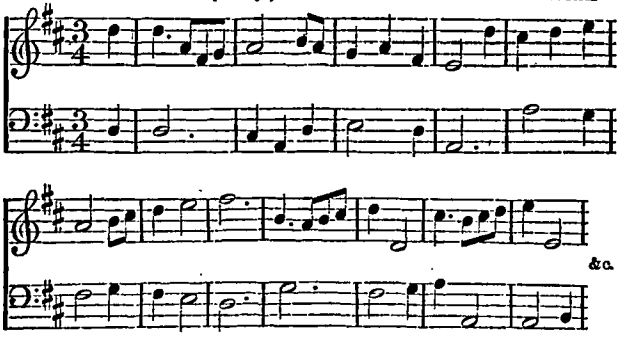
Opera introduced at Venice 1637
Italian Opera introduced into France under Mazarin 1645
Opera introduced at Naples 1647
First French Opera, *La Pastorale*, by Cambert ... 1659
Improvement of the Recitative, by Carissimi, Invention of Arioso ... ... (*c.*) 1660
[Orchestra of the period, "small French violin," tenor and bass viols, harpsichord, theorbo, flute à bec, trumpets, trombones, &c.]
Opera introduced at Rome 1671
First English Opera, *Psyche*, by Lock 1673
Lully, the supposed originator of the overture, which he composed in two movements, *Adagio* and *Allegro* ... ... (*c.*) 1680
Purcell composes *The Tempest*, and other English Operas 1690
A. Scarlatti develops the Aria, giving it what is now known as the "ancient binary" form ... (*c.*) 1700
Handel's first Opera, *Almira*, at Hamburg ... 1705
Italian Opera introduced into England; performance of *Arsinoë* (with English words, however,) at Drury Lane 1706
Revival of Italian Opera in England—Handel's *Radamistus* produced 1720
Handel's new Opera Company started 1729
Gluck's first Opera, *Artaxerxes*, produced at Milan 1741
Gluck visits England; writes operas for the Haymarket Opera House 1745
Hasse writes for the German stage, but on Italian models ... ... (*c.*) 1750
Les Bouffons appear in France 1752
Production of Gluck's *Orfeo* at Vienna 1764
Gluck goes to Paris 1773
The "Gluckist and Piccinist" factions in Paris ... 1776
Mozart's *Idomeneo* produced at Munich 1781
Metastasio, the celebrated poet and Opera librettist, dies 1782
Mozart's *Don Giovanni* first performed 1787
Mozart's *Zauberflöte* first performed at Vienna ... 1791
Arne, Arnold, Storace, and others produce a number of English Operas ... ... 1750—1800
Cherubini's *Les Deux Journées* produced ... 1800
Beethoven's *Leonora* produced at Vienna ... 1805
Leonora reproduced as *Fidelio*, with new overture 1814

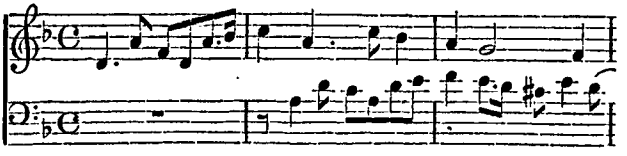
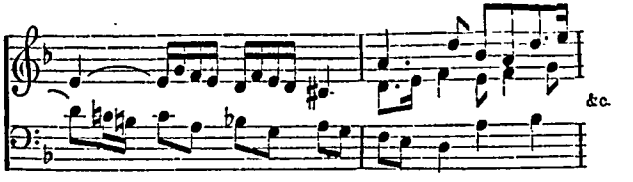
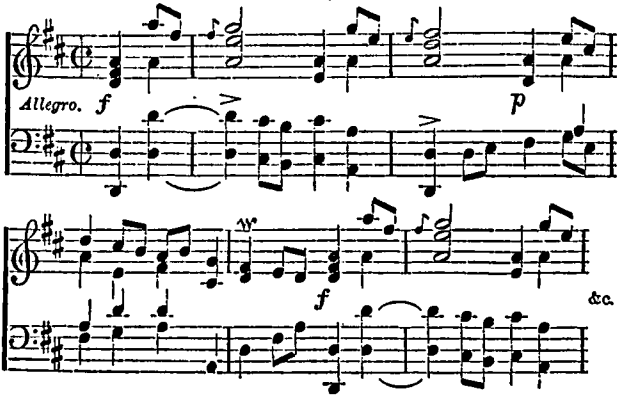
First performance of Spohr's *Faust*, at Prague ...	1816
Weber's *Der Freischütz* and *Preciosa* produced ...	1820
[Weber is supposed to have set the fashion of incorporating principal airs of the opera in the overture.]	
Meyerbeer's *Les Huguenots* produced	1836
Wagner's *Nibelungen* (Tetralogy) produced at a public festival in Bayreuth, Germany ...	1876

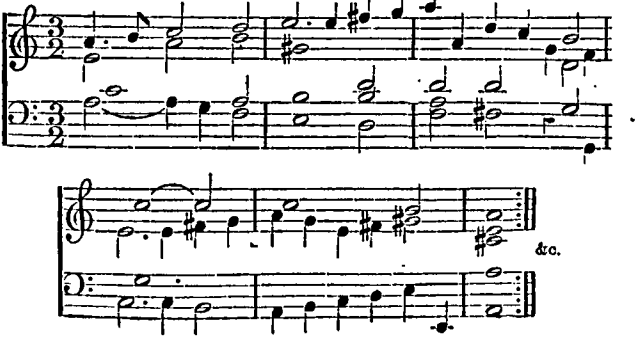
27. We have hitherto restricted our attention to the development of vocal music, accompanied or unaccompanied. We now turn to the consideration of purely **Instrumental Music**, a very wide branch of our subject, as it ranges from the pianoforte *morceau* to the elaborated symphony—from the "solo instrument" to the "full orchestra." The independent employment of instrumental music dates from a very early period. The Egyptian monuments show that bands of harps and other instruments existed in almost pre-historic times; certainly we can form no idea of the style or effect of the concerted music produced by these ancient minstrels. In the latter days of the old Grecian empire there sprang up a race of flute-players, but we are equally ignorant as to the nature of their performances. In the earlier ages of the Christian era instruments were generally used as an accompaniment to the voice; in fact the history of modern instrumental music as a distinct art, and as we now understand it, does not commence until about the sixteenth century. It is true that Royalty had its private bands as well as its vocalists, at a much earlier date, but if we except the startling "pibroch" of the Scottish bagpipes, the precise nature of the music performed is practically lost to us. Probably the *repertoire* of these old bands—such as the band of *weyghtes* or hautboys employed by Edward III. of England—consisted only of dance-tunes and the well-worn airs of popular songs. Nevertheless these ancient dance-tunes may be regarded as supplying the germs of some of the most elaborated forms of modern composition. The *coranto*, the *gavotte*, the

gigue, the *sarabande*, the *allemande*, the *galliard*, were all ancient dances, afterwards made "classical" by the studies of Corelli, Bach, Purcell, and other illustrious composers of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. The *suites-des-pièces* of these writers consisted of sets of three, four, or even a greater number of movements modelled upon these old dance-forms, and grouped together with a due regard to contrast between the pace or measure of each kind of dance. The following short extracts, taken from various sources,* will give the reader some idea of the principal dance-forms utilized in these *suites*:—

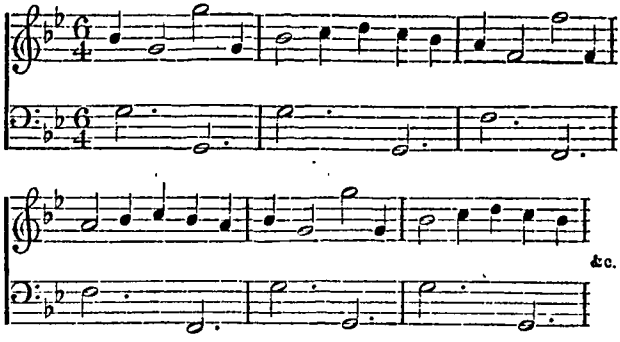
Ex. 26. CORANTO. (*Lively.*) WHITELOCKE.

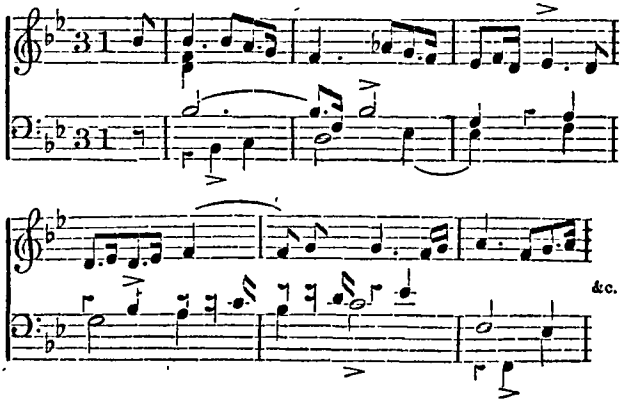


Ex. 27. ALLEMANDE. (*Slow.*) DUMONT.

* We should make special acknowledgment of the following: Hawkins' *History of Music*; Stainer and Barrett's *Dictionary of Musical Terms*.

Ex. 28. Gavotte. *From the suite (for Orchestra) in D.* J. S. Bach.

Ex. 29. Galliard. (*Lively.*) Frescobaldi.



Ex. 30. GIGUE or JIG. (*Lively.*) ECCLES.



Ex. 31. SARABANDE. (*Slow and stately.*) PURCELL.

Other dances were the *Bourrée, Carillon, Chaconne, Cotillon, Minuet, Passepied* (a variety of the minuet), *Polacca, Pavaine, Passecaille, Musette, Tarentelle, Hornpipe* (a species of gigue), *Rigadoon,* &c. Most of these dances were in use in the times of Elizabeth and Louis XIV., while the minuet and the gavotte remained fashionable at Court for a long time afterwards. The *suites* were written principally for the harpsichord, but

also for strings, and for the organ. Many *suites* were arranged for violins and harpsichord, with a *basso continuo*, or figured bass for the latter. Among the most distinguished writers of *suites* are Corelli, Bach, Purcell, Handel, Couperin, Kühnau, Domenico Scarlatti, Alberti, &c.

28. Lutes and viols (of which more hereafter) were long employed only as accompaniments to the voice. Hawkins writes: "Concerning compositions of many parts adapted to viols, of which there are many, it is to be observed, that when the practice of singing madrigals began to decline, and gentlemen and others began to excel in their performance on the viol, the musicians of the time conceived the thought of substituting instrumental music in the place of vocal; and for this purpose some of the most excellent masters of that instrument, namely Dowland, the younger Ferabosco, Coperario, Jenkins, Dr. Wilson, and many others, betook themselves to the framing compositions called Fantazias, which were generally in six parts, answering to the number of viols in a set or chest, ... and abounded in fugues, little responsive passages, and all those other elegancies observable in the structure and contrivance of the madrigal." As we have seen, viols were afterwards employed in *suites-des-pièces*.

29. It is to the *suite* that we owe the **Sonata**, justly regarded as one of the highest forms of composition. The primitive sonata, however, is scarcely to be identified with the class of composition now bearing that name. Those of Frescobaldi and others of this time are mostly single movements, and are sometimes called *Canzone*. In Purcell's time the sonata generally consisted of three or more movements; the celebrated *Golden Sonata*, for two violins and a figured bass (by Purcell), is in five movements—*Largo*, *Adagio*, *Canzona** *Allegro*, *Grave*, and *Allegro*, all (except the fourth

* The term *Canzona* is to be noted here.

movement, which is in the relative minor) being in the key of F. The *Sonata di Chiesa*, belonging to about the same period, consisted, as the name implies (*Church Sonata*), of slow and solemn movements, mostly adapted to the organ, while the secular and more lively composition was denominated *Sonata di Camera* (*Chamber Sonata*). The movements usual in the modern Sonata are, 1. The *Allegro*. This is the most important of all as to its form, which is of the kind commonly called *Sonata*, or more correctly, Binary; *i. e.* it consists of two subjects or themes, the first in the tonic, the second in the dominant,—or relative major if the first theme be in a minor key,—and the development and recurrence of these two themes are to a great extent guided by established rules, though much is left to the individual skill and style of the composer. The modern binary form was developed by Haydn; after him came Mozart; while Beethoven perfected it in his well-known sonatas and symphonies. 2. The *Andante* or *Adagio*. This movement, usually with one principal theme, *cantabile*, is generally in a related key other than that of the dominant; *e. g.* if the first movement be written in the key of C, the *Andante* may be in F. 3. The *Minuet* or *Scherzo*. The latter, a more vigorous movement than the Minuet, was introduced by Beethoven. 4. *Allegro* or *Presto*. This is written in the original key (the same as that of the first movement) and is generally of a freer character—the Rondo form, consisting of only one principal theme of somewhat frequent recurrence. But the forms of these after-movements are not so essential to the sonata as that of the first. In some compositions the second and last movements will be found to be written in strict binary form; while in others even the first movement will be found wanting in the essentials of the "sonata" proper. Thus, the first movement of Beethoven's popular "Sonata in A flat" (*Op.* 26) is nothing more than an "air with variations;" while the sonatas of Schubert are

particularly erratic as to form. Sonatas have been written for the violin, the organ, the harpsichord or pianoforte, and for other instruments; the following are the names of the principal composers who have written for the harpsichord, and later on for the pianoforte :—

Suites and (Early) Sonatas for Harpsichord.

Graziani (1609—1672).
Cesti (1624—1675).
Lully (1633—1687).
Biber (1648—1698).
Corelli (1653—1713).
Purcell (1658—1695).
A. Scarlatti (1659—1725).
Kühnau (1667—1722).
Buononcini (1672—1750).
Albinoni (1674—1745).
Mattheson (1681—1764).
D. Scarlatti (1683—1757).
Durante (1684—1755).
J. S. Bach (1685—1750).
Handel (1685—1759).
Alberti (1705—1745).
Boyce (1710—1779).
W. F. Bach (1710—1784).
C. P. E. Bach (1714—1788).
Schobert (*c.* 1750).

Modern Sonatas for the Pianoforte.

Haydn (1732—1809).
Clementi (1752—1832).
Mozart (1756—1791).
Pleyel (1757—1831).
Dussek (1761—1812).
Steibelt (1764—1823).
Beethoven (1770—1827).
Cramer (1771—1858).
Hummel (1778—1837).
Field (1782—1837).
Ferd. Ries (1784—1838).
Kalkbrenner (1784—1849).

Modern Sonatas for the Pianoforte.
(Continued)

Onslow (1784—1852).
Weber (1786—1826).
Czerny (1791—1857).
Moscheles (1794—1870).
Schubert (1797—1828).
Schumann (1810—1856).
Mendelssohn (1809—1847).
Chopin (1810—1849).
Henselt (1814—1889).
Sterndale Bennett (1816—1875).

It should be added that the above composers were more or less distinguished as performers on the harpsichord or pianoforte.

30. The *Sonata di Camera* has already been mentioned; the class "Chamber Music" (*Musica di Camera*) includes many varieties of composition—all music, in fact, which is capable of performance by a few persons. Songs, glees, pianoforte solos or duets, and other instrumental solos with or without pianoforte accompaniment, would properly come within the category. But the term "Chamber Music" is now commonly used to indicate works written for two or more instrumental performers, of whom there should be only *one* to each part or instrument. Stringed, wood, and even brass instruments of a not too noisy character, have been employed in this species of music. Each performer being a soloist, especial care is taken with each part, so that the skill of the player and the characteristic qualities of his instrument may be suitably displayed. The earliest instrumental chamber music of which anything certain is known was that composed for the "sets of viols," and to which we alluded in par. 27. The "fantasias" of Dowland, Jenkins, and others of that date were generally written in six parts, for the six instruments comprising a "chest of viols." The modern compositions of this class, from the duet to the octet, are usually written in the "sonata" form

described above, and may be familiarly described as sonatas for several instruments in concert, with this distinction, that each part is an individual voice; not a mere contributary to complete harmony. Sammartini (1700—1775), Haydn, Boccherini, Mozart, Viotti, Pleyel, Shield (1754—1829), Grétry, Cherubini, Dussek, B. Romberg, Beethoven, Reicha, Georges Onslow, Hummel, Neukomm, Spohr, Ferdinand Ries, Weber, Fesca, Schneider, Schubert, Mayseder, Hauptmann, Molique, Reissiger, Mendelssohn, Schumann, Bennett, are among the most distinguished composers of chamber-music of the approved type.

31. The history of the **Concerto** may almost be said to run side by side with that of the *Musica di camera*, and may be regarded as forming the link between the latter and the purely orchestral *symphony*. The modern concerto is a composition for one principal instrument and the full orchestra, but the orchestra, although it cannot be regarded in the light of a mere accompaniment, is entirely subservient to the solo instrument, only coming in *fortissimo* when the soloist is in rest.* The most usual concertos are those for the pianoforte, or the violin; but compositions of this kind have been written for the organ (by Handel, &c.), and for almost every orchestral instrument of importance—such as the flute (by Kühlau), the clarinet (by Weber), and the violoncello (by B. Romberg). The musical form of the earlier concertos by Corelli and others prior to, or contemporary with, Bach, was very similar to that of the "sonata" of the same period; the present form is like that of the symphony, except that the concerto has fewer movements. The *minuet* is seldom, if ever, introduced in the modern concerto. We append a list of the principal composers of concertos.

* There are, of course, occasional exceptions to this rule, especially when the organ, or the pianoforte, is the solo instrument.

For the violin: Corelli, Tartini (1692—1770), Nardini, Lolli (1730—1802), Viotti (1753—1824), Baillot (1771—1842), Beethoven, Paganini (1784—1840), Spohr, De Beriot (1802—1870), Mendelssohn, &c.

For the pianoforte (*or harpsichord*): J. S. Bach, Handel, Hasse, Sammartini, Friedemann Bach, C. P. E. Bach, J. C. Bach (the foregoing all for the harpsichord), Haydn, Boccherini, Grétry, Dittersdorf, Naumann, Clementi, Mozart, Pleyel, Dussek, Steibelt, Cramer, Beethoven, Weber, and others whose names have been mentioned as composers of pianoforte sonatas.

32. The term **Symphony** has been, and is still, so variously applied as to cause some confusion to young students. The introduction of a few bars usually written in songs is generally so called, while Handel and other composers of that time have inserted in their oratorios or cantatas short *intermezze* for the orchestra under the same name.* But the symphony proper, in the sense in which it is mentioned throughout this work, is a lengthy and highly elaborated composition for the full orchestra. The construction of the symphony is very similar to that of the pianoforte-sonata, both as regards the employment of the "binary" form and the number and style of the contrasting movements; the only difference being—if difference it can be called—that the movements are more extended than in the ordinary sonata. The symphony is the highest form of orchestral work, and any number of instruments of the same and of various kinds may be employed, while solos for any players can be freely introduced. Beethoven has added voices to one of his symphonies—the ninth, commonly called the *Choral Symphony.* We have already said that any kind of instrument may be employed in the symphony; but the following may be regarded as a fair specimen of the usual score:—

* *e. g.* the *Pastoral Symphony* in the *Messiah.*

1. Flutes, *generally two* parts written.
2. Hautboys, *generally two* „ „
3. Clarionets, *generally two* „ „
4. Bassoons, *generally two* „ „
5. Horns, *two to four* „ „
6. Trumpets, *generally two* „ „
7. Trombones, *two or three* „ „
8. Kettle Drums, *generally two, tuned in* 4^{ths} *or* 5^{ths}.
9. First Violins, *several instruments to one part.*
10. Second Violins, „ „ „
11. Violas (or Tenors) „ „
12. Violoncelli, „ „ „
13. Double Basses, „ „ „

Boccherini was one of the first to write symphonies in correct form, but Haydn is really the founder of the symphonic form as we have it to-day. Mozart elaborated it, Beethoven perfected it. Although many since Beethoven have produced symphonies, some of them really fine works, it cannot be said that any advance either in form or orchestral effect has been made within the last 50 years. Some of the later writers have written a species of shortened symphony, called the *concert-overture;* this is of about the same length as the opera-overture, but more strict as to form. Overtures to well-known operas have always been popular in the concert-room, and the concert-overture is a result of this popularity. Schumann, Mendelssohn, and Bennett; Brahms, and many other living composers, have written this class of orchestral work, which is more modern than the symphony. The following list includes as many writers of symphonies as the student need remember :—

Hasse (1699—1783).
Sammartini (1700—1775).
Haydn (1732—1809), *London Symphonies, Toy Symphonies,* &c., 118 in all.
Gossec (1734 *—1829), *Symphonie en Re* (D).

* Schlüter erroneously gives the year 1773. Gossec died in his ninety-sixth year.

Boccherini (1740—1806).
Naumann (1741—1801).
Grétry (1741—1813).
Clementi (1752—1832).
Mozart (1756—1791), *Jupiter Symphony*, and many others.
Pleyel (1757—1831), 29 symphonies.
A. Romberg (1767—1821).
Beethoven (1770—1827), nine symphonies (*Pastorale*, *Eroica*, *Choral*, &c.).
Reicha (1770—1836).
Neukomm (1778—1858).
Onslow (1784—1852).
Spohr (1784—1859), *Die Weihe der Töne* (popularly known in this country as *The Power of Sound*), &c.
Moscheles (1794—1870).
Schubert (1797—1828), *Symphony in C*, &c.
Berlioz (1803—1869), *Romeo et Juliette*, &c.
Mendelssohn (1809—1847), *Scotch*, *Reformation*, and other symphonies.
Schumann (1810—1856), *Symphonies in C*, *B flat*, &c.
Liszt (1811—1886), *Faust Symphony*, *Tasso*, &c.
Bennett (1816—1875), *Symphony in G minor*, &c.
J. Raff (1822—1882).

Amongst later symphonists may be mentioned Niels Gade, Brahms, Joachim, Rubinstein, Sullivan, Prout, Silas, Hubert Parry, and V. Stanford.

33. Having enumerated the principal forms of instrumental music, it now behoves us to give some account of the ancient and modern musical instruments; we shall, however, confine our attention to those of especial note. Luscinius, in his *Musurgia* (1536), enters into many particulars concerning obsolete instruments, of some of which he supplies excellent wood-cuts: many of these are included in Hawkins' *History of Music*, and to this work we must refer those of our readers who are curious upon the subject. The more interesting among them shall be alluded to in the course of the present section.

34. The precise origin of the **Lyre** (λύρα), one of the most ancient of musical instruments, is wrapped in

obscurity, unless its invention is to be assigned to Jubal, "the father of all that handle the 'harp' and the organ." The lyre is undoubtedly of Asiatic origin, was imported into Egypt, and thence into Greece. It is a stringed instrument, of a size to be held by one hand against the shoulder, while the other hand pulls or "plucks" the strings. It has no neck or frets, consequently the pitch of the strings cannot be altered in playing, as with the "kithara" or guitar genus, to which we shall refer by and bye. The lyre may in fact be regarded as the prototype of the harp, and secondarily of the harpsichord—from which last we immediately derive the pianoforte. Into the old traditions of the Greeks, who attribute the invention of the lyre to Mercury, we shall not enter. Originally the Greek lyre had but four strings; these were increased by Terpander to seven; while later musicians extended the number to eight, ten, fifteen, and, lastly, even to sixteen strings. These strings were attuned to the several Greek modes, and were plucked with the fingers,* as an accompaniment to the voice.

35. The **Harp**, which stands next in relation to the lyre, is one of the most ancient and universal of stringed instruments, and has generally possessed a greater number of strings and consequently a larger compass than the lyre. The shape of the modern harp must be familiar to every reader, and its triangular form is almost identical with that of the Egyptian and Assyrian harps as depicted on the ancient monuments. The further we go back, however, we shall find these instruments more and more bow-like in shape; so that there is good reason to believe that the first idea of the harp was derived from the bow of the archer, the

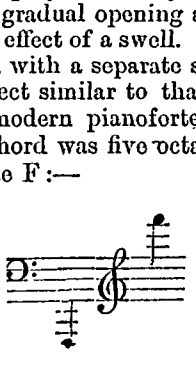
* Instead of the fingers, a little stick or staff, made of bone, metal, or a quill, and called a *plectrum* (πλῆκτρον), was frequently used for this purpose: hence the lyre, kithara, harp, lute, &c., are known as "*plectral* instruments."

twang of the tightened string or cat-gut when plucked giving forth a more or less definite tone or note. In Wales the harp is still regarded as the national instrument, as it has been from the earliest times; it is said, however, that the Irish harp is even more ancient, that, in fact, the Britons acquired it from the Irish Celts. The harp has been tuned in various ways, sometimes with a double row of strings (double harp or *Arpa doppia*) proceeding by semitones; and the *triple* harp —that is, having *three* rows of strings, is otherwise known as the "Welsh harp." The harp has long been recognized by composers as a valuable instrument in the orchestra. The *Arpa doppia*, or double harp, already mentioned, was employed by Monteverde in his opera *Orfeo*. In Handel's *Saul* the harp is used as a solo instrument, though the movements written for it are not of a very distinctive character, and might have been played with a similar effect upon the harpsichord. In the scores of several modern operas the harp has been introduced with splendid effect, and Wagner has employed several of these instruments together. The invention of the pedal action has by some been attributed to Hochbrucker, 1720; by others to Velter, 1730. This renders it possible that the pedal harp was used in *Saul*, which was composed in 1738-9. In *Esther*, which was produced in 1720, the old Welsh harp was employed. About a century later (1820) Erard introduced the *double* action, by which means the strings may be raised two semitones, thus affording greater facility for modulation. The older, or *single*-action harp, had seven pedals, raising the notes respectively affected one semitone only; the usual compass of this instrument was nearly six octaves, its normal scale being that of E flat.

36. The **Spinet** (or Spinnet), sometimes called "the Couched Harp," was a keyed instrument, and was the prototype of the harpsichord. By some writers it is mentioned as identical with the **Virginals**, described

by Luscinius in his *Musurgia* (1536). Certain it is that the action, compass, and shape of the instruments were very similar, if not identical. Either instrument had a single string for each note, which was sounded by the plectral action of a quill and jack set in motion by the key. The compass varied between three and four octaves, commencing from C or F below the bass stave. The smaller instruments were generally placed upon a table while being played upon. We have before alluded to the "Virginals" as the favourite musical instrument of Queen Elizabeth, for whom Dr. Tye composed many little "pieces" or studies. Byrde also wrote several compositions for the Virginals, which were printed in the collection known as Queen Elizabeth's Virginal Book.

37. The **Harpsichord** (Harpsicon, Clavicembalo, Clavecin, Cembalo), introduced into this country about the beginning of the seventeenth century, was an enlargement upon the spinet, both as regards power and compass. The notes were produced by the same action as that of the spinet, but in the harpsichord there were two, sometimes three, and even four brass or steel wires to each note, and "stops" were provided, by means of which the tone power could be intensified or diminished at the will of the player. Many instruments had a contrivance for the gradual opening and shutting of the lid, which gave the effect of a swell. Some had, besides, an upper keyboard, with a separate set of single strings which gave an effect similar to that produced by the soft pedal of the modern pianoforte. The usual compass of the harpsichord was five octaves, starting from the lowest bass note F:—



During the latter part of the seventeenth, and the greater portion of the eighteenth centuries, almost every orchestra contained the harpsichord, which occupied an important place in the scores, and was generally played by the conductor. The names of the more distinguished harpsichord players will be found included in the list of composers for that instrument given in paragraph 28 of the present section. A perusal of the harpsichord music of the Bachs and their contemporaries will show that, especially regarding the peculiar action of the instrument, the performers of that time were possessed of a wonderful degree of manipulative skill, some of their compositions being of a character to tax the executive powers of many of the best pianists of our own day. Until the middle of the last century the use of the thumb in playing was not allowed; it was Emmanuel Bach who, in 1753, first introduced a system of "fingering" in which the thumb was admitted. But no method of fingering, nor mechanical contrivance, could make the harpsichord a perfect instrument; it lacked, from the nature of its action, the capacity for producing that subtle, ever-varying "light and shade" which constitutes what is known as "expression."

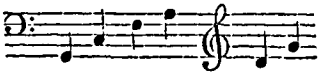
38. It was the **Pianoforte** (Hammer-clavier) which, possessing the vital power of "expression," eventually superseded the harpsichord. The harp-like shape and the metal wires remained as in the older instrument, but the quills and jacks were displaced by the little hammers with which every one is familiar. Every degree of *piano* and *forte* being thus producible by the touch of the performer, the new instrument obtained its present name by common consent, as indicating a feature hitherto unknown in connection with keyed instruments. The idea of the pianoforte seems to have occurred coincidently to several persons about the same date; the earliest amongst them, however, appears to have been Cristofali, in 1711. The other co-inventors were Marius, Wood, and Schröter. The first noted

maker of pianofortes was Silbermann, whose instruments were much approved by Bach. This great musician does not appear, however, to have discarded the harpsichord in favour of the new instrument. It was not until 1760, ten years after the death of Bach, that the pianoforte came into popular favour. The earliest makers were Stein, Broadwood, Collard, Erard, and others whose names are well known at the present day in connection with pianoforte manufacture. Under the heads "Sonata" and "Concerto" we have mentioned the names of the principal composers for the pianoforte; the same musicians were celebrated likewise as *virtuosi*, or performers upon this instrument. We should, however, add to that list the following artists, who made pianoforte playing their special vocation: Herz, Thalberg, Schuloff, Liszt, Rubinstein, Von Bülow; and amongst living celebrities, Hallé, Clara Schumann, Arabella Goddard, Essipoff, Pauer, Paderewski, Fanny Davies, and Leonard Borwick.

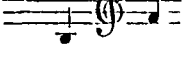
39. The **Lute**, now obsolete, may be regarded as the most important of the many varieties of the *kithara** genus. The period of the invention of the lute is still a matter of speculation; some say that it is of Asiatic origin. Dante (*d.* 1321) alludes to it in a manner which proves that it was a well-known instrument in his time. Mersennus (*d.* 1640) tells us that the lute consisted of three parts:—first, the table or flat sound-board lying under the lower end of the strings; secondly, the back or body, formed by nine convex ribs jointed together; thirdly, the neck, and in front of it the finger-board, across which nine frets or lines of cat-gut were stretched. The usual number of the strings was six, the five largest being doubled, making eleven strings in all. Many of the later instruments, however,

* The *kithara* was distinguished from the *lyre* in the addition of a neck with frets lying close under the strings, by which means the pitch of each string could be raised by the "stopping" or pressure of the fingers.

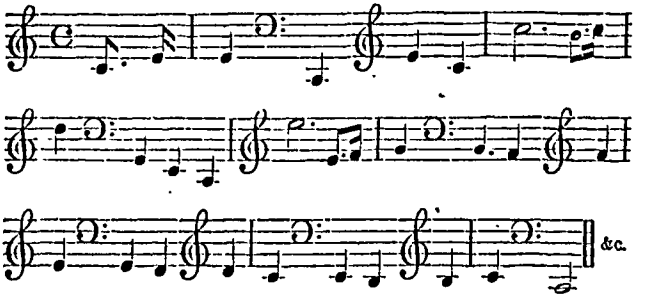
had as many as twenty-four strings. The lute was usually tuned as under:



with two strings to each note, the highest excepted. The *Orpharion-lute* had from sixteen to twenty strings, which were of metal instead of cat-gut. The Bass-lute (*Theorbo*, Arch-lute, *Kithara bijuga*) had, as the last name implies, two necks, or, more correctly, two heads and fret-boards of different sizes and placed side by side,—the longer fret-board for the bass strings, and the shorter for the upper and middle strings. The theorbo came into use about the beginning of the seventeenth century, and formed a valuable constituent in the early orchestra. Thomas Mace, in his quaintly-written treatise, *Musick's Monument* (1676), has given an interesting description of the theorbo, for which he was a very popular composer. Music for the lute was written in a peculiar kind of notation, called *tablature*, consisting of letters and other signs upon a six-line stave. Performers on the lute or theorbo were termed "lutenists," and until recent years existed the office of "Lutenist in the Chapel Royal." The theorbo fell into disuse about the middle of the last century. Some writers affirm that the latest employment of this instrument in the orchestra was by Francesco Conti, in 1708, but this statement is not correct. Handel used it in his *Ode on Saint Cecilia's Day*, which was composed and produced in 1739, as an accompaniment to the air "The Soft Complaining Flute." The score is marked "Liuta," but the compass employed

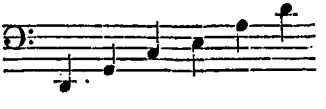


conclusively indicates the theorbo. In old scores we frequently find the part for the theorbo written as a *basso continuo*, or figured bass. Among the most eminent lutenists were Mace, Kapsberger, Lambert, Conti, Gaetano, and Gauthier. Hawkins gives the following specimen of lute music, composed by Thomas Mace:

Ex. 32. My Mistress. Thomas Mace.

Other varieties of the *kithara* family were the ghittern or cither, the citole, the mandolin (employed by Mozart in *Don Giovanni*), and the guitar, which has enjoyed a more recent popularity. The hackbret or dulcimer may scarcely be said to belong to the same order, as its strings were not "plucked," but beaten by small pellets or hammers, upon the principle of the modern pianoforte.

40. The family of stringed instruments played with a bow has been a very numerous one. The most ancient viol on record appears to be the *ravenstrom* (or ravanastron), still played in India by the mendicant monks of Buddha. Tradition says that this primitive instrument was invented by one of the kings of Ceylon, but as the date assigned to this monarch is somewhere about five thousand years before Christ, the tradition is worth very little indeed. It is said, however, that the ravenstrom was the precursor of the *goudok*, or

Russian fiddle; and the Welsh *crwth*, which had six strings strung across a flat bridge, and was played partly with the bow, and partly by plucking with the fingers. Another ancient variety is the *urh-heen* of the Chinese, which consists of a mallet-shaped box, into which a stick or tube is fixed, with three or four strings strung from pegs at one end of the stick and passing over a bridge fixed upon the mallet-like box. The *trumpet-marine* consisted of a triangular box with one string strung across a very low bridge. From the *rebab* of Egypt, a single-stringed fiddle with a square-shaped body, is probably derived the *rebec*, a three-stringed instrument in shape more nearly resembling the modern violin. From the *rebec* sprang in fact the family of viols to which frequent allusion has been made. The *Viol*, or *vitula*, dates from the tenth or eleventh century; it usually had six strings, and the finger-board was furnished with frets. The size of the viol was approximate to that of the viola, or tenor violin now used in the orchestra. The "chest of viols" has been described by an old writer as "a large hutch with several apartments and partitions in it, each lined with green baize. Every instrument was sized in bigness according to the part played upon it, the treble being the smallest," &c. A model chest of viols contained six instruments,—two trebles, two tenors, and two basses. From the chest of viols we obtain the **Violoncello**; also the *Viol-da-gamba*, or leg-viol, so called from the position in which it is held by the performer. The finger-board of the *gamba* was provided with frets, and the strings, six in number, were thus tuned:



The viol-da-gamba was an instrument much favoured by Bach, who wrote *obbligati* parts for it in some of his

scores—one notable instance occurs in the *Passion* according to St. Matthew. Bach invented a similar instrument, having a somewhat higher compass, which he named *Viola pomposa*, but this was soon superseded by the violoncello. The *Baryton*, or *Viol-di-Bardone*, was another instrument of the viol class, having six to seven cat-gut strings played with the bow, under which lay sixteen metal strings which were plucked with the fingers of the left hand. Prince Esterhazy, the patron of Haydn, was exceedingly fond of this instrument, for which Haydn composed upwards of one hundred and sixty studies. A very similar instrument, both as to the number of cat-gut strings and the metal strings beneath, was the *Viol-d'amour*, which Meyerbeer has employed for a special effect in *Les Huguenots*. The **Double bass** (*contra-basso*), the largest of all the viols, is said to have been invented by Salo, in 1580; Monteclair introduced it into the orchestra in 1696.

41. The actual inventor of the **Violin**, or little viol, is not known, nor yet the precise date of its introduction. The earliest mention of the instrument as a constituent of the orchestra seems to be that given by Monteverde in the list of the orchestra at the performance of his *Orfeo*, 1650 :—"*Duoi violini piccoli alla Francese;*"—two little violins of the French sort. But that at this date the violin was not a novelty is patent from the fact that the violin manufacture was commenced by the elder AMATI about the year 1600. We further hear of one BALTAZARINI giving violin performances in England in 1577. From the recent research of a German antiquarian it seems tolerably conclusive that the violin manufacture was initiated in Germany, and was imported thence into Italy. The principal Italian makers of the seventeenth century were the AMATI, the GUARNERI, and the STRADIUARI families (all of Cremona), who so jealously guarded the peculiar secrets of their manufacture, that no modern maker has so far been able to reproduce instruments of the same quality.

Others of the same period were JACOBUS STAINER or STEINER, ALBANUS, and the KLOTZ family—these were the principal German makers. The following distinguished violinists are named in approximate chronological order: BALTAZARINI, LULLY, BALTZAR, BANISTER, BASSANI, CORELLI, TARTINI, LOCATELLI, JARNOVICK, BITTI, ALBINONI, GIARDINI, CAMPAGNOLI, LUNATI, DIEUPART, PERGOLESI, LE CLAIR, GEMINIANI, LOLLI, VIOTTI, BAILLOT, KREUTZER, RODE, MAYSEDER, PAGANINI, LAFONT, SPOHR, DE BERIOT. The principal violinists of the present day it is unnecessary to mention.

42. Among WIND INSTRUMENTS, probably the most ancient is the **Flute**, of which there have been many varieties. The word "flute" is supposed to be derived from *fluta*, a lamprey, or small eel, which has on its side seven marks or holes corresponding to those of the instrument. The flute was exceedingly popular with both the Greeks and the Romans, who introduced flute playing into their religious ceremonies, and almost on every public occasion—indeed, even at their funerals. At first, and until a comparatively recent date, the mouth-piece and shape of the flute was not unlike the flageolet. Some flutes were "double," *i.e.*, having two tubes connected with a single mouth-piece. Luscinius describes flutes of four sizes, ranging from treble to bass. The *Recorder*, frequently alluded to by the old English writers, was a kind of flageolet, and varied in length from about twelve inches to three feet, the largest being the *Bass Recorder*. The *Pilgrim's Staff* was the name given to one kind of flute from its great length and consequent resemblance to the staves carried by religious pilgrims in their processions. The *Cornet*, not to be confounded with the modern brass instrument of the same name, was a bow-shaped flute, tapering towards the mouth-piece, and came into use in the reign of Elizabeth. The tone of the cornet was regarded as very closely resembling the human voice, and for this reason, at the Restoration, when Cathedral

choristers were yet very scarce, owing to the discouragement of choral services by the Puritans, this instrument was used to strengthen the treble parts. The old English flute, or *flute-à-bec*,—so called because the mouthpiece had some resemblance to the bill or "beak" of a bird,—was the flute commonly used in the orchestra up to the time of Handel, who introduces into some of his scores the modern horizontal or German flute (*flauto traverso*), as the *traverso*, evidently to distinguish it from the *flute-à-bec*, still in general use in his day.

43. Of the present REED INSTRUMENTS the **Oboe** (or *hautboy*) is one of the oldest. Its use in England may be traced as far back as the fourteenth century. They were employed in the court band of Edward III., and were then known as *weyghtes* or *waites;* and it is further supposed that the Christmas "waits" derived their appellation from the fact that these *waites* or hautboys were a prominent feature of those nocturnal entertainments. In the plays of Shakespeare, we find frequent allusion to the "hautboys" in the stage directions announcing the entry of royal or martial pageants. The **Corno Inglese** (*Cor Anglais*) is, familiarly speaking, a larger oboe, and forms the "alto" of the smaller instrument. The *Orfeo* of Gluck contains a part for this instrument, as well as the overture in Rossini's *Guillaume Tell;* while Meyerbeer has introduced it into many of his scores. The instrument has also been employed by Wagner and some other modern writers. The "natural bass" of the above instruments is the **Bassoon** (called in Italian *fagotto*, from its resemblance, when the parts are severed and tied together, to a bundle of sticks or faggots), said to have been invented in the year 1539 by an Italian named Afranio, but there is no doubt that it was of much earlier date, though of different shape and compass, and was known as the *Bombard*, or Bass *Weyghte*. It is not, however, to be confounded with the *Basaun* mentioned by Luscinius, which was really a bass

instrument of the trombone (or sackbut) class. Handel was one of the first among important composers to introduce the bassoon into the orchestra, and his use of the instrument in *Saul* (in the Incantation scene, *Infernal Spirits*, and *Why hast thou forced me?*) is an instance well known to musicians. The same master has employed the bassoon to great advantage in *Thou didst blow*, in *Israel in Egypt*. Since Handel's time the bassoon has taken an important place in the orchestra. The *Double Bassoon*, the compass of which is an octave below that of the bassoon, was first introduced into the orchestra at the Handel Commemoration in Westminster Abbey, 1784. Owing to the unwieldy size of the instrument it has been very sparingly employed by musicians; nevertheless Beethoven has introduced it in two of his symphonies—the C minor, and the "Choral," with imposing effect.

44. The modern **Clarinet** was the invention of Denner of Nuremberg, in 1690; some writers, however, give the date as 1720. Its predecessor was the *Chalameau*,* or *Schalmey*, sometimes mentioned as the precursor of the oboe. The term "chalameau" is still employed to denote the lower and middle registers of the clarinet, which was first used in the orchestra about the middle of the last century. It had a place in the score of an opera, *Orione*, by J. C. Bach (a son of the great master), composed about 1760. The alto and bass clarinets are simply larger varieties of the smaller instrument, each producing a correspondingly lower compass. The **Basset-Horn** (*Corno di bassetto*), which has been described as taking an intermediate place between the clarinet and bassoon, is of comparatively modern date, although seldom used in modern scores. Lotz, of Presburg, in Germany, introduced it in 1782; and Mozart appears to be the first master of note who adopted it. His *Clemenza di Tito*, and more notably

* From *calamus*, a reed.

still, the *Requiem*, both contain remarkable illustrations of the striking properties, the individual excellencies of this much neglected instrument. The *Basset-Horn* resembles in shape a large clarinet, having a metal bell. The compass of the instrument ranges from the lower bass F to the middle C in the treble stave. The instrument might be considered obsolete but for its employment in military bands. The **Serpent**, which dates from 1590, scarcely belongs to the clarinet class, but it may be mentioned here in concluding our notice of wood instruments. The Serpent has a compass similar to that of the bassoon, but its alleged uncertainty of tone-production has long since brought it into disfavour, although we have heard it remarked by instrumentalists of experience, that in the hands of a skilful player it could still be made to form a most valuable addition to the orchestra of the present day.

45. We can only glance at the principal members of the numerous family of BRASS INSTRUMENTS. The **Horn** (*Corno*), though the least assertive among brass instruments, adds so greatly to the colouring of symphonic music, that it has always occupied an honoured place in the orchestra. It is also one of the most ancient of instruments, being at least of mediæval origin. The Horn for which Beethoven and other great masters wrote, is the primitive one called the French Horn, which simply produces the natural harmonics of the open tube, other notes, always sparingly used, being artificially formed by the insertion of the hand in the bell. In 1748, Hampel, a German, invented a plan for the production of the semitones; Kölbel, Müller, and others tried further improvements, but the later invention of Saxe (the use of pistons) completely overcame the mechanical difficulties, while at the same time the tone of the instrument deteriorated. The *Trumpet* (*Clarino, tromba*) is of equal antiquity with the horn, and its notes are similarly produced, but of higher pitch and more brilliant tone. The scores of the last

century show that the trumpets of that time were capable of producing higher notes than at the present day, the probability being that the instruments were then altogether smaller in the tube and bell.* The **Trombone**, formerly known as the *sackbut*, figured in the scores of the sixteenth century. G. Gabrieli (1540—1612) employed four sackbuts in the accompaniments to his *Surrexit Christus*, and at this the musician is inclined to smile; but it is not improbable that they were used to double or lead the voice parts, each represented by a goodly number of singers. Again, the trombone was included in the score of Monteverde's *Orfeo*. The presence of the trombone in some of Handel's scores has been ascribed to Mozart, but this is now considered more than doubtful. There are four species or sizes of trombone, the soprano, the alto, the tenor, and the bass. The first and fourth kinds are seldom now used; the latter owing to its being fatiguing to the performer, and of sluggish utterance. Other bass instruments are the *Bombardon*, the *Tuba*, the *Euphonium*, of comparatively recent date; and the *Ophicleide*, which was invented to supersede the serpent in the orchestra.

46. It now remains to us to give a short summary of the development of the **Organ**, the most comprehensive of all instruments. In histories of the organ it is usual to give a description of a small collection of pipes worked by hydraulic action, known as "the water-organ of the ancients;" but although diagrams are supplied with the description, the account is somewhat apocryphal. The *Magrepha*, or organ of ten pipes, with a keyboard, is alleged to have existed in the second century, but doubts have been expressed regarding the nature of this instrument also. It is, however, an historical fact, that an organ, the gift of

* The *Claret*, *Felt*, and *Thürnerhorn*, mentioned by Luscinius, were all ancient varieties of the Clarion or trumpet.

Constantine, was in the possession of King Pepin of France *circa* A.D. 757. Still earlier (*circa* 700), Aldhelm, a monk, makes mention of an organ with "gilt pipes," though he gives no clue to the size of the instrument. In the tenth century, an organ having 400 pipes is mentioned by Wolstan; the organ was played with "keys," and was blown by thirteen separate pairs of bellows. Drawings of this period still extant represent the organ as an instrument having but few pipes, blown with evident labour by two or more persons, and played upon by a monk. The keys of these organs were of wood, of from three to six inches in breadth, and requiring to be played upon by hard blows of the fist. Thus it is plain that these instruments were not capable of yielding more than the plain song or melody of ancient Church music, or at most, the crude *organum* or diaphony to which we have elsewhere alluded. The "half-notes," or semitones, were introduced at Venice about the end of the eleventh century; even at this date the compass of the instrument was limited to two octaves. The invention of the organ pedal is attributed to Bernhardt, * about 1490; and the compass was an octave from B flat or A. These pedals were nothing more than small pieces of wood of a size to be played with the toe—in fact, the heel was not used until a comparatively recent period. The "swell organ" was first introduced by Jordan in 1712; the Venetian swell, by which a more gradual *crescendo* and *diminuendo* is effected was the invention of England, towards the end of the last century. The swell was further improved by Green, a well-known organ-builder of the same period. As the organ developed, in the course of time, into the character of a solo instrument,† the ingenuity of musicians and organ-builders (who

† The *Regale*, or *Regals*, was a small portable organ (now obsolete), in use during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. This, probably, was the instrument which proved so great a solace to Milton in his blindness.

* *Vide* i. 24.

were as great enthusiasts in their calling as the Italian violin-makers were in theirs) was exercised in the production of new varieties of tone and register. The smaller wind-instruments were more or less successfully imitated, and their names are still associated with certain organ-stops — notably the *Krumhorne* (*Cremorne, Cremona*), the *Gemshorn*, and the *Hohlflöte*. The most celebrated builders in England during the last century were Abraham Jordan, "Father" Schmidt, Harris, Suetzler, Schröder, Avery, Byfield, and Green. Organ-playing as a separate art undoubtedly owes much to Frescobaldi, who has been called "The father of organ-playing;" he wrote fugues and other compositions in which he expressly studied the capacities of the instrument of his day. The following list of celebrated organists includes those chiefly who were reputed for their special skill as performers, or composers of organ-music. We have not thought it necessary to mention living organists:—

Dr. John Bull (1563—1628).
Viadana (1560—1625).
Frescobaldi (1580—1640).
Gibbons (1583—1625).
Kerl (1625—1690).
Froberger (1637—1695).
Buxtehude (*c.* 1640—1707).
Stradella (1645—1681).
Blow (1648—1708).
Purcell (1658—1695).
Couperin (1668—1733).
Caldara (1678—1763).
Mattheson (1681—1764)
Walther (1683—1729).
J. S. Bach (1685—1750)
Handel (1685—1759).
Hasse (1699—1783).
Boyce (1710—1779).
Marpurg (1718—1795).
Albrechtsberger (1736—1809).
Stadler (1748—1833).
Vogler (1749—1814).

Rink (1770—1846).
Mendelssohn (1809—1847).
S. Sebastian Wesley (1810—1876).
George Cooper (*d.* 1876).

47. The foremost among INSTRUMENTS OF PERCUSSION is the **Drum** (*tambour*, tympanum), consisting of a hollow hemisphere or cylinder of wood or metal, over the mouth or ends of which is placed a skin or parchment, in tension. The pitch of the note produced may be raised or lowered by the tightening or slackening, as the case may be, of the parchment disc; this being effected by screws or bracings of leather working upon cords. The drum most commonly used in the orchestra is the hemispherical or "*kettle-drum*," generally a pair tuned at the distance of a fourth or fifth from each other—tonic and dominant. Beethoven has produced some remarkable effects from the drum—for example, the enharmonic change in the first movement of the fourth symphony (in B flat), when the original tonic (B flat) drum is unexpectedly employed as A♯. Berlioz, than whom no man better understood the resources of the orchestra, made a special study of the drum; and in his Requiem upon the death of Napoleon I. introduced several sets of kettle-drums *sordini*. The great or long drum (*bass drum, grosse caisse*) is very sparingly used by composers, who employ it only in *fortissimi* passages, such as in the chorus "*Come with torches*" in the *Walpurgis Night* of Mendelssohn. The *Glockenspiel* is a frame of bells—sometimes of steel bars, possessing a fair compass of simply diatonic intervals, and struck with hammers, with the hand, or by keys as in the pianoforte. Mozart uses a glockenspiel with exquisite effect in his *Zauberflöte*. The *Carillon* which Handel used in *Saul* was an instrument very similar to, if not identical with, the glockenspiel.

48. In the above review—necessarily cursory—of the principal musical instruments, past and present, we have mainly followed the plan adopted by Berlioz in

his Treatise on Instrumentation; and, like him, we have reserved to the last our mention of that most exalted of all "instruments of music," the HUMAN VOICE. We have already, in our first section (i. 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 29), alluded to the schools of singing founded by Ambrose, Gregory, Charlemagne, and other early patrons of music, or musicians, in connection with ecclesiastical music. Of the early institution of church choirs we have already treated in the present section (par. 3), and with the growth of the contrapuntal art may be traced the development of choral harmony, with its divisions of soprano, alto or contralto, tenor and bass. With respect to solo-singing, we have to look to the troubadours, the minnesänger, and other secular vocalists for the birth of the present art, but more immediately to the opera, which gave a new and larger scope for vocal skill. In the earlier days of the opera the female as well as the male characters were acted by men (for a long time women were not allowed upon the stage), to which end, by an artificial process, the treble voice of boyhood was preserved to them through life. Among such male *soprani* may be mentioned, Senesino, Bernacchi, Caffarelli, Farinelli; in fact, male *soprani* continued in favour with the public long after the advent of female opera singers. Of the latter, Hawkins gives a long list, of which we may note the following: San Nicola, Santini (afterwards the wife of Antonio Lotti), Boschi, Mrs. Tofts, Maria Gallia (who took the part of *Rosamund* in Clayton's opera of that name), Margarita de l'Epine, Mrs. Barbier, Anastasia Robinson (afterwards Countess of Peterborough), Faustina; other celebrated female singers of the last century were Tesi, Cuzzoni, Francesca Gabrieli, Mrs. Billington, &c. Belonging to the present century were Catalani (*d.* 1849), Sontag, Clara Novello, Pasta, Jenny Lind (*d.* 1887), Malibran, Giulia and Giulietta Grisi, Mara, Alboni, Titiens (*d.* 1877), Patti, Nillson, Patey; some of whom are still living. Among the tenor and

bass singers of the last fifty years are: Tamburini, Lablache, Staudigl, Wachtel, Rubini, Raff, Kelly, Mario, Braham, Sims Reeves, Santley, Maas, Lloyd, Ben Davies, Greene, &c. Many of these artists distinguished themselves in oratorio as well as in opera.

49. The ancient schools of singing have been succeeded by *Conservatoires* or Academies, where every branch of the musical art is cultivated and taught. Amongst the Academies which possess an historic fame are the Conservatoires of Milan, Bologna, Berlin, Leipsic, Paris, and the Royal Academy of Music in London. The Royal Academy of Music, which was founded in 1822, and afterwards incorporated by Charter, has passed through many vicissitudes, but has succeeded in establishing for itself a position worthy of the English nation, and has given to the world many esteemed musicians, of whom the late Sterndale Bennett is a notable instance. Of the institutions since established for musical culture may be mentioned—the Royal College of Organists, founded in 1864, for the benefit of church musicians; Trinity College, London, instituted in 1872, and afterwards incorporated (in 1875), for the promotion of musical and general education; the National Training School for Music, which opened in 1876 and closed in 1882; and the Royal College of Music; with other important institutions, all of which, in their several capacities and spheres of work, have combined to further the musical progress of this country. Nor can we omit a reference to the Tonic Sol-fa movement, which for several years has been spreading through our own and other English-speaking countries, and has undoubtedly done much to improve the musical knowledge and taste of the masses. In 1875, the leaders of the movement obtained a Licence for an institution which bears the name of the Tonic Sol-fa College, and many connexional choral bodies have been formed, and trained on the Tonic Sol-fa principles, the most important of which are the

syllabic notation and the "Moveable Do." It is not within the province of this work to discuss the merits or demerits of this system, about which there has been much profitable and unprofitable controversy.

50. It now only remains to us to enumerate the principal writers on the **Science** of music. The voluminous Latin Treatise of BOËTHIUS (*d.* 525) was based to a great extent upon the ancient dissertations of Pythagoras, Aristoxenus, Ptolemy, and others, and entered with great minuteness into the mathematical ratios of intervals, dealing of course with the old Greek scales. CASSIODORUS (*c.* 470—560), a distinguished scholar of the same period, also wrote concerning the science of music, but added little or nothing to the extensive and somewhat mystic lore amassed by Boëthius. Allusion has already been made to the more practical treatises of Guido, Isidore of Seville, and Franco of Cologne. Succeeding writers, such as Odington, Tinctor, De Handlo, Gaffurius, Franchinus, and others, founded their observations on the Boëthian and Guidonian systems. The inauguration of the modern science is due chiefly to *Dr. William Holder* (*d.* 1697) and *Rameau* (1683—1764). Dr. Holder's treatise on Harmony (1694) is worthy of note as containing the scheme of natural harmonics, familiarized to us by the later works of Logier and Ouseley. Hawkins thus summarizes this portion of Dr. Holder's work: "He makes a concord to consist in the coincidence of the vibrations of the chords of two instruments, and speaks to this purpose:—If the vibrations correspond in every course and recourse, the concord produced will be the unison; if the ratio of the vibrations be as 2 to 1, in which case they will unite alternately, viz., at every course, crossing at the recourse, the concord will be the octave. If the vibrations be in the ratio of 3 to 2, their sounds will consort in a fifth, uniting after every second, *i. e.*, at every other or third course; and if as 4 to 3, in a diatessaron or fourth, uniting after every

third recourse, viz., at every fourth course, and so of the other consonances according to their respective ratios." On that part of the theory of music which relates to the formation or derivation of chords there have been many writers, but among these none has, we imagine, been the cause of so much controversy among musicians as the theories of Dr. Day, whose chief exponent in recent times was Sir G. A. Macfarren. To explain the respective doctrines held by Day, Ouseley, and Stainer would need, to do justice to the subject, a separate work; here we can only assure the young student that whatever differences may exist among theorists as to the etymology of a chord (*e. g.*, whether it has one root or two roots) the mode of its employment and resolution are identical in every case —that is, the practical effect is the same. The harmony treatises of Crotch, Catel, Callcott, and Goss, have dealt almost exclusively with the practical side of the subject. The works of the three former writers, however, are generally regarded as being "behind the times." Of Counterpoint and Fugue the most prominent expositors have been: Zarlino (1517—1593), *Fux*, or Fuchs (1660—1732), Padre Martini (1706—1784), *Marpurg* (1718—1795), Albrechtsberger (1736—1809), *Cherubini* (1760—1842), and Reicha (1770—1836). Bach's *Art of Fugue*, published in 1748, is simply a collection of fine examples, all on one subject, of this form of composition. Chief among the critics, historians, and miscellaneous writers on musical science and art, during the past and present centuries are: J. Mattheson (1681—1764), essayist and historian; J. J. Rousseau (1712—1778), essayist; Sir John Hawkins (1720—1791), historian; Dr. Charles Burney (1726—1814), historian; O. F. Langlé (1741—1807), theorist; Grétry (1741—1813), essayist; J. N. Forkel (1749—1818), essayist and historian; C. F. Zelter (1758—1832), essayist; A. E. Choron (1772—1834), theorist; Giuseppe Baini (1775—1844), historian; F. J. Fétis (1784—1872), essayist and

historian; M. Hauptmann (1794—1868), writer of a well-known treatise on Harmony and Metre; A. B. Marx (1799—1866), author of *A School of Composition*, a work to which many musicians of the present day are much indebted; H. Berlioz (1803—1869), essayist; R. Schumann (1810—1856), essayist; also Ambros, Liszt, Engel, Rimbault, Chappell, Grove, Hopkins, Hullah, Ritter, E. H. Turpin, J. Bennett, Rowbotham, Parry, Hipkins, H. G. Banister, T. L. Southgate, &c., &c.

51. There is, however, another and a distinct class of musical philosophers, whom we may call the SCIENTISTS of the present day; men whose researches as physicists have led them into a special inquiry into the natural laws and phenomena of sound. To this class belong Wheatstone, Tyndall, Blaserna, W. H. Stone, and many others whose names must be familiar to every reader of contemporary musical literature. But undoubtedly the most distinguished amongst musical scientists is HELMHOLTZ (*d.* 1894), the German physicist, whose work *Die Lehre von den Tonempfindungen*, recently translated into English by Mr. A. J. Ellis, has opened, as it were, a new world to the view of the musician. It may be said that the art of music profits little by these physical discoveries; but while the science is still in its infancy, we cannot predicate with certainty concerning the result of all this recent research. It may be that, at any moment, while the pen is in the hand, or the lips are moved to speech, some sudden burst of light, some new and splendid apocalypse, shall, by the instrumentality of science, irradiate the whole world of music, revealing forms of beauty, and spheres of vision, hitherto beclouded or unknown.

EXAMINATION QUESTIONS.

SECTION I.

1 What do you know of the musical scales of the Greeks?
2 From whom did the Greeks derive the rudiments of their musical knowledge?
3 In what sense is the term "Harmony" employed by the Greek writers?
4 Who were the most noted among Greek Theorists?
5 Who introduced the art of flute-playing into Greece?
6 What ancient nation employed Greek slaves as singers and players?
7 When may the history of music as a separate art be said to commence?
8 About what date, and by whom, was the first singing school instituted in Rome?
9 Upon what evidence do we infer that St. Sylvester was acquainted with the method of antiphonal chanting?
10 When did St. Ambrose live; and what did he do for Church Music?
11 What were the "Authentic Modes?" The "Plagal Modes?" Give a list of them as arranged by St. Gregory.

---

* The Student is requested to search out for himself the answers to these questions, the numbers prefixed to them having (designedly) no reference to the body of the work.

12 What was meant by the term Diaphony? Organum?
13 Name some of the improvements effected by Guido in the old system of notation.
14 What title has been applied to Guido?
15 From what devices are our present C and F clefs derived?
16 When was the note *Si* introduced?
17 Who introduced the system of musical measure (*musica mensurabilis*)?
18 Give the names and shapes of the notes used by Franco.
19 What was the state of counterpoint in Franco's time?
20 Who was the inventor of "rest" signs?
21 Give some account of Adam de la Hale.
22 Name some of the most distinguished troubadours of De la Hale's time.
23 Who has been credited with having established the first correct principles of consonances and dissonances?
24 To whom is ascribed the introduction of florid counterpoint?
25 State what you know of Dufay, and of the rise of the Belgian School.
26 Which of the early Belgian composers has been styled "the Sebastian Bach of the fifteenth century," and on what grounds?
27 What is your impression concerning the character of the "fugues" composed by the early Belgian masters?
28 Des Prés effected an important advance in the art of musical composition. What was it?
29 Name some of the most distinguisned pupils of Des Prés.
30 What was Luther's opinion of Des Prés' music?
31 A pupil of Des Prés has been styled "the founder of the Venetian School." Give his name.
32 To whom is ascribed the introduction of the Madrigal?

33 Who was the most distinguished contemporary of Willaert?
34 Who introduced the chromatic element into musical composition?
35 Who was the first to use the terms *Adagio, Allegro, &c.*?
36 What were the principal failings of the Belgian School?
37 When was the organ-pedal invented, and by whom?
38 Give the date of the invention of moveable music-types, and the name of the inventor.
39 Who has been called the "father of English contrapuntists?"
40 Who wrote the anthem, *I will exalt Thee, O Lord?*
41 What was Merbecke's principal work?
42 Give a short account of Thomas Tallis.
43 Which of the early English musicians wrote a motett in forty parts?
44 Give the name of a famous canon by William Byrde.
45 Who was the first professor of music at Gresham College?
46 What was "The Virginal Book?" for whom was it written?
47 Give the title of a celebrated collection of madrigals published about the beginning of the seventeenth century, and name some of the principal contributors to the work.
48 Who was Constanzo Festa? What is his place in the history of Church Music?
49 Name a distinguished pupil of Goudimel.
50 Give an account of the controversy which occasioned the production of *Missa Papae Marcelli.*
51 What was the name given to the style of composition of which *Missa Papae Marcelli* was the inauguration?
52 Who was Nanini?

53 A six-part motett, *Lamentabatur Jacobus*, composed by a Spaniard, is still performed in the Sistine Chapel at Rome. Give the name of the composer.
54 In what style of composition did Marenzio particularly excel?
55 Who introduced instrumental accompaniments in the music of the Church? Name the instruments employed by this composer.
56 Trace the origin of the Opera.
57 What was *musica parlante?*
58 Give the name, date, and composer of the first Italian Opera.
59 On what special occasion was *Euridice* produced?
60 To what great composer of the seventeenth century was it reserved to give a more pronounced form to the Opera?
61 For what practices was Monteverde subjected to the unfavourable criticisms of his contemporaries?
62 Name the principal Operas of Monteverde.
63 Give an account of the circumstances attending the rise of Oratorio.
64 Account for the term *Oratorio*, as applied to that class of composition.
65 What was the first oratorio produced, and who was the composer?
66 Name some of the improvements effected in oratorio by Carissimi.
67 An oratorio by Carissimi has recently been revived. Give the title.
68 Which of the Italian composers is said to have written the first Church concertos and solo songs for the Church?
69 Give the earliest known date of the employment of the *basso continuo*, or figured bass.
70 Name an accomplished Italian Organist of the seventeenth century.
71 Who was "the first to write harmony as distinguished from counterpoint?"

72 Name the best-known composition of Allegri.
73 To whom is attributed the introduction of the Chorale?
74 Who was the "father of German Oratorio?"
75 Give the title of the first German Opera, the date of its production, and the name of the composer.
76 To what important musical post was Gibbons appointed?
77 Name a well-known Anthem by Orlando Gibbons.
78 By what well-known composition is Matthew Lock chiefly remembered? Is it universally admitted that Lock composed that work?
79 Name "the greatest English musical genius."
80 Who was Henry Purcell's master?
81 Enumerate the principal amongst Purcell's works.
82 Who was Dr. Aldrich?
83 Name an anthem by Dr. Croft containing a six-part fugue.
84 Who composed the celebrated anthem, *Hear my crying?*
85 Give a short account of Dr. Boyce, naming some of his principal works.
86 A contemporary of Boyce wrote as many as twenty-three operas. Give his name.
87 Name an anthem by Battishill, written for seven voices.
88 What German composer is supposed to form the link between Schütz and Bach?
89 Who wrote *The Bleeding and dying Jesus?* In what respect does the plan of this work differ from that of the Passion-music of Bach?
90 Give an account of the career of Sebastian Bach.
91 How many Passion-oratorios did Bach write?
92 What was the mode of performance originally intended for the *Christmas Oratorio?*
93 Did Bach write any music for the Roman Church?
94 Describe the *Suites Anglaises.*

95 Which of the sons of Sebastian Bach introduced a new system of fingering in clavichord playing?
96 Give an account of the earlier years of Handel.
97 What was Handel's first opera? His first oratorio?
98 From what earlier work was the *Acis and Galatea* of Handel in part derived?
99 When and where was Handel's *Esther* first performed?
100 Who was the most favoured rival of Handel?
101 Where was the *Messiah* first performed, and with what result?
102 Give a list of Handel's Oratorios.
103 A German contemporary of Handel was much admired by the Italians, who named him "the divine Saxon." Give his name.
104 Who was the composer of *Der Tod Jesu?*
105 "Mozart was greatly impressed with the beauty of *Medea.*" Who composed the opera referred to?
106 In what respects did Alessandro Scarlatti improve the opera?
107 Name some of the principal masters of fugue in the eighteenth century.
108 When and by whom was the Italian Opera introduced into France?
109 Who is regarded as the originator of the overture?
110 Give an account of *Les Bouffons.* What influence did they exercise upon the lyric stage in France?
111 State the circumstances of the rivalry between Gluck and Piccini.
112 Who is generally regarded as the founder of the modern symphony?
113 Name the principal operas of Mozart.
114 Who added to the accompaniments in the *Messiah?*
115 What was the *Liedertafel?* Who organized it?
116 Which of the French composers in Beethoven's time was in his opinion "the most estimable of living musicians?"

117 How many symphonies did Beethoven write?
118 What was the original title of the opera *Fidelio?* State what you know of the history of this work.
119 To what cause did Beethoven owe much of his command of orchestral resources?
120 What was the nature of Beethoven's physical affliction, and at what period of his career did it become apparent?
121 In what capacity was Hummel considered a formidable rival of Beethoven?
122 Name the most remarkable of the operas composed by Spontini.
123 Relate the circumstances attending the death of Weber.
124 It is said that Weber introduced a new feature in the treatment of the opera-overture; what was it?
125 Who composed *The Erl-King?*
126 When and under what circumstances was the *Lobgesang* produced?
127 Who was the founder and first director of the Leipsic Conservatorium of Music?
128 On what occasion was the *Elijah* produced?
129 What is a remarkable characteristic of Chopin's music?
130 Name a celebrated motett by Dr. Crotch.
131 Give the name of the composer of a concert-overture, entitled *The Wood Nymph.*

SECTION II.

132 Write out, from memory, the principal musical epochs and events of the first five centuries after Christ.

133 Who was the principal musician of the eleventh century?

134 What remarkable musical event took place in Germany about the year 1200?

135 About what period did Franco introduce the system of mensurable music?

136 Name the principal musicians of the fourteenth century.

137 In the fifteenth century, three celebrated composers were born the same year. Who were they?

138 What was the prevalent "School" or style of the thirteenth century?

139 Name the principal contemporaries of Tallis, i. English; ii. German; iii. Italian; and assign to each his characteristic as a composer.

140 Give the date of the introduction of copper-plate engraving for the printing of music.

141 Two celebrated English composers died the same year in the sixteenth century. Name them.

142 At what date was the Violin introduced into England; and by whom?

143 Give the date of the production of the first opera.

144 Give the title and date of the first Oratorio.

145 When was the harpsichord introduced into England?

146 Give the dates of the first German, English, and French Operas respectively, with their titles and authors.

147 When was the *Macbeth Music* published?

148 In one year of the seventeenth century two great German musicians were born. Give their names.

149 Who were Purcell's contemporaries at home and abroad?

150 Give the dates of the production of Handel's *Esther, Messiah, Israel in Egypt.*

151 When was introduced a new system of fingering for the clavichord, and what was the principal innovation?

152 In what year took place the first Handel commemoration?
153 When was the bassoon introduced into the orchestra?
154 When was Haydn's *Creation* produced?
155 Name the principal contemporaries of Beethoven.
156 In the year 1809 a great German master died, and another distinguished German composer was born. Name them.
157 Give the dates of birth and death of Beethoven.
158 Give the dates respectively of the invention of pedals to the harp and of the double action by Erard.
159 Name six of the most distinguished French composers of the present century.
160 Give a list of the leading English musicians during the reign of Queen Victoria.

SECTION III.

161 What were the Ambrosian chants?
162 Describe the antiphonal mode of singing.
163 Define the terms *Decani, Cantoris, Precentor.*
164 Can you account for the origin of the modern major and minor scales?
165 Write out the following "Gregorian modes," marking the semitones: Dorian; Phrygian; Hypo-Lydian; Mixo-Lydian.
166 Give specimens of *Organum* or Diaphony, as practised by Hucbald or Guido.
167 Write out the divisions of the great stave of eleven lines.
168 Of how many lines did the stave generally used in the thirteenth century consist?
169 Who is supposed to have founded a Chair of Music at Oxford?

170 To whom is attributed the invention of the Canon?
171 Define *Counterpoint, Canon, Cantus firmus.*
172 Who is to be regarded as the first composer of modern music; and for what reason?
173 What was the art of Descant? Faburden? Write a specimen of the latter.
174 Describe the orchestra employed at the performance of *L'Anima e Corpo* by the direction of the composer.
175 Give a list of the principal composers of Oratorio.
176 Enumerate the movements in the *Missa Sollennis* of the Roman Church.
177 What distinguishes the Requiem from the ordinary Mass?
178 Name any composers who have written Requiem Masses.
179 Describe the various kinds of Anthems in use in the English Church.
180 Can you name any peculiarity in the construction of the "Old Hundredth?"
181 Describe the Madrigal, and give a list of the most noted composers of madrigals.
182 What is *basso continuo?* For what purpose was it introduced, and what is the principal use made of it in the present day?
183 Name four operas which may be regarded as so many landmarks in operatic history.
184 What are the principal theories of Richard Wagner in regard to the musical drama?
185 Who was Metastasio?
186 What English monarch employed a band of hautboys?
187 Describe some of the principal dance forms in the *suites-des-pièces.*
188 Mention some of the most distinguished writers of *suites.*
189 What is a "Sonata?"

190 Name three great composers who assisted in establishing the modern binary form.
191 Define the term *Musica di Camera.*
192 What is the place of the Concerto in instrumental music?
193 Name any well-known composer who has written a Concerto for the Flute?—for the Clarinet?—for the Organ?
194 Define the Symphony, in the old and in the modern sense.
195 Who is the "father of the modern Symphony?"
196 Give instances of the employment of the harp in oratorios by Handel.
197 Describe the Spinet, the Virginals, and the Harpsichord.
198 Mention some of the earliest makers of the *hammer-clavier.* What is the name usually given to this instrument? and for what reason?
199 Describe the more important varieties of the Lute.
200 Give a brief account of the ancient viol family, and describe the principal bowed instruments now in use.
201 Describe the old Cornet, Recorder, and Pilgrim's Staff.
202 How do you account for the higher compass of the trumpet as indicated in the orchestral scores of the last century?
203 Name as many as you can of the principal organ-builders of the eighteenth century, mentioning the improvements introduced by some of them.
204 Mention some of the most celebrated amongst English Organists.
205 What great French composer made a special study of the effects to be obtained from the drum?
206 Mention some of the greatest female singers of the last and present centuries.

LIST OF MUSICAL EXAMPLES.

Ex.			Page
1	Table of Gregorian Tones		82
2	Ambrosian Chants		85
3	Organum or Diaphony		87
4	Cantus and discantus at octave		88
5	*Ut queant laxis*	GUIDO	88
6	Divisions of the great stave of eleven lines		89
7	Rudimentary forms of C and F Clefs		90
8	Example of Counterpoint ...	FRANCO	90
9	Melody from *Robin and Marion*	DE LA HALE	92
10	Canon for two voices	DUFAY	93
11	Commencement of a Canon ...	JUSQUIN DES PRÉS	94
12—16	Various species of Counterpoint		95
17	Example of Faburden ...	MORLEY	96
18	Recitative from *Jonah* ...	CARISSIMI ...	100
19	Chorus from *Jonah*	CARISSIMI ...	101
20	Chorus from an Opera ...	CACCINI	101
21	Evening Hymn (Canon) ...	TALLIS	109
22	Old Hundredth as an Infinite Canon		109
23	Examples of imitation in Chorales		110
24	Commencement of Madrigal, *Dissi a l'amata*	MARENZIO ...	112
25	Recitative from *Orfeo* ...	MONTEVERDE ...	116
26	Duet from *Orfeo*	MONTEVERDE ...	116
27	Coranto (quotation from) ...	WHITELOCKE ...	124
28	Allemande „ „ ...	DUMONT ...	124
29	Gavotte „ „ ...	BACH ...	125
30	Galliard „ „ ...	FRESCOBALDI ...	125
31	Gigue or Jig „ „ ...	ECCLES	126
32	Sarabande „ „ ...	PURCELL ...	126
33	Lesson for the Lute, *My Mistress*	THOMAS MACE ...	141

LIST OF MUSICAL WORKS

MENTIONED IN THE TEXT.

Abencérages, Les, *Cherubini*, i. 51
Abu Hassan, *Weber*, i. 55
Aci Galatea e Polifemo, *Handel*, i. 41
Acis and Galatea, *Handel*, i. 41
Admetus, *Handel*, i. 41
Ætius, *Handel*, i. 41
Agrippina, *Handel*, i. 41
Aida, *Verdi*, i. 67, iii. 25
Alceste, *Gluck*, i. 45, 46, iii. 25
Alexander, *Handel*, i. 41
Alexander's Feast, *Handel*, i. 41
Ali Baba, *Cherubini*, i. 51
Aline, *Berton*, i. 44
Almira, *Handel*, i. 41, iii. 25
Alruna, *Spohr*, i. 54
Anacréon, *Cherubini*, i. 51
Ancient Mariner, *Barnett*, i. 65
Anthems for two Choirs, *Mendelssohn*, i. 58
Antigone, *Mendelssohn*, i. 58
Arbaces, *Handel*, i. 41
Ariadne, *Handel*, i. 41
Ariadne auf Naxos, *Hiller*, i. 42
Ariadne auf Naxos, *Benda*, iii. 25
Arianna, *Monteverde*, i. 32
Armide, *Gluck*, i. 20, iii. 25
Arsinoë, *Clayton*, iii. 25
Art of Fugue, *Bach*, i. 40
Artamene, *Gluck*, i. 45
Artaxerxes, *Gluck*, i. 45; *Arne*, iii. 25
Ascribe unto the Lord, *Travers*, i. 38, iii. 20
Athaliah, *Handel*, i. 41
Awake, sweet love, *Dowland*, iii. 22
Babylon, *Spohr*, i. 54
Barbe Bleu, *Offenbach*, i. 66
Barbiere di Siviglia, *Rossini*, i. 63
Behold, how good and joyful, *Clarke Whitfeld*, iii. 20
Belshazzar, *Handel*, i. 41
Benvenuto Cellini, *Berlioz*, i. 61, iii. 25
Berenice, *Handel*, i. 41
Bleeding and Dying Jesus, The, *Keiser*, i. 39, iii. 17
Blessed be the God and Father, *Wesley* (*S. S.*), i. 64
Blessed is he that considereth, *Nares*, iii. 20
Blest pair of Sirens, *Stafford Smith*, iii. 23 [25
Bohemian Girl, *Balfe*, i. 64, iii.
Bone Jesu, *Viadana*, i. 34
Bow down thine ear, *Byrde*, iii. 20 [23
By Celia's Arbour, *Horsley*, iii.
By the waters of Babylon, *Boyce*, i. 38, iii. 20

Caduta del Giganti, *Gluck*, i. 45
Call to Remembrance, *Battishill*, i. 38, iii. 20
Calm Sea and prosperous Voyage, A, *Mendelssohn*, i. 58
Calvary, *Spohr*, i. 54, iii. 17
Captivity, *Crotch*, i. 64, iii. 17
Carlo Rè d'Almagna, *Scarlatti*, iii. 25
Carmen, *Bizet*, i. 61, iii. 25
Castor and Pollux, *Rameau*, i. 44, iii. 25

Cendrillon, *Isouard*, i. 44, iii. 25
Chandos Te Deums and Anthems, *Handel*, iii. 20
Chaplet, The, *Boyce*, iii. 25
Chilperic, *Hervé*, i. 66
Christmas Oratorio, *Bach*, i. 40
Christus, *Mendelssohn*, i. 58
Clemenza di Tito, *Gluck*, i. 45
Clemenza di Tito, *Mozart*, iii. 44
Clytemnestra, *Gluck*, i. 45
Colomba, *Mackenzie*, i. 65, iii. 25
Come, Holy Ghost, *Attwood*, i. 64, iii. 20
Corsair, The, *Cowen*, i. 65
Cortez, *Spontini*, i. 62
Cosi fan tutto, *Mozart*, i. 48
Counterpoint, Canon, and Fugue, *Cherubini*, i. 51
Creation, *Haydn*, i. 47, iii. 16

Dafne, *Peri*, i. 32, iii. 25
Daphne, *Schütz*, i. 35, iii. 25
Daphne, *Handel*, i. 41
Das Liebesverbot, *Wagner*, i. 69
Das Rheingold, *Wagner*, i. 69
Das Vater Unser, *Naumann*, i. 42
Death of Abel, *Leo*, i. 43, iii. 17
Deborah, *Handel*, i. 41
Deluge, *Cowen*, i. 65
Demetrio, *Gluck*, i. 45
Demophon, *Cherubini*, i. 51
Der Freischütz, *Weber*, i. 55
Der Ring der Nibelungen, *Wagner*, i. 69
Der Tod Jesu, *Hasse*, i. 42
Der Tod Jesu, *Graun*, iii. 17
Desert, The, *David*, i. 61
Dettingen Te Deum, *Handel*, i. 41
Deux Savoyards, Les, *D'Alayrac*, iii. 25
Devil on Two Sticks, the, *Haydn*, i. 47
Dido, *Handel*, i. 41
Dido and Æneas, *Purcell*, i. 37, iii. 25
Die Entführung aus dem Serail, *Mozart*, i. 48
Die Walküre, *Wagner*, i. 69
Die Weihe der Töne, *Spohr*, i. 54 iii. 32
Dinorah, *Meyerbeer*, i. 57
Diocletian, *Purcell*, i. 37
Dissi a l'Amata, *Marenzio*, iii. 21
Domino Noir, *Auber*, i. 61
Don Carlos, *Costa*, i. 65
Don Giovanni, *Mozart*, i. 48, 55, iii. 25
Donna del Lago, La, *Rossini*, i. 63
Don Pasquale, *Donizetti*, i. 63
Don Quixote, *Purcell*, i. 37

Ein' feste Burg, &c., *Luther* (?), iii. 21
Eli, *Costa*, i. 65
Elijah, St. Paul, *Mendelssohn*, i. 58, iii. 17
Eliza, *Cherubini*, i. 51
Episode de la vie d'un artiste, *Berlioz*, i. 61.
Erl King, *Schubert*, i. 56
Erlking's Daughter, *Gade*, i. 68
Ernani, *Verdi*, i. 67
Eroica Symphony, *Beethoven*, iii. [32
Esther, *Handel*, i. 41
Euphrosyne, *Mehul*, i. 51, iii. 25
Euridice, *Peri*, i. 32
Euridice, *Caccini*, iii. 25
Euryanthe, *Weber*, i. 55, iii. 25
Evening Hymn, *Tallis*, i. 26, iii. [21
Fairy Queen, *Purcell*, i. 37
Falstaff, *Verdi*, i. 67
Fanchon, *Himmel*, i. 42, iii. 25
Faniska, *Cherubini*, i. 51
Fantasias, *Schumann*, i. 59
Fantastique, *Berlioz*, i. 61
Father of Heaven, *Walmisley*, iii. 20
Faust, *Gounod*, i. 66, iii. 25
Faust, *Schumann*, i. 59
Faust, *Spohr*, i. 54, iii. 25
Faust Symphony, *Liszt*, iii. 32
Favorita, La, *Donizetti*, i. 63
Ferdinand, *Spontini*, i. 62
Festgesang, *Mendelssohn*, i. 58
Fidelio, *Beethoven*, iii. 25
Figaro, *Mozart*, i. 48, iii. 25
Fille du Regiment, *Donizetti*, i. 63
Fingal's Cave, or The Hebrides, *Mendelssohn*, i. 58
Flavius, *Handel*, i. 41

Fliegende Holländer, *Wagner*, i. 69
Flora gave me fairest flowers, *Wilbye*, iii. 22
Floridante, *Handel*, i. 41
Florinda, *Handel*, i. 41
Fra Diavolo, *Auber*, i. 61, iii. 25
Freischütz, *Weber*, iii. 25
Fugue (Treatise on), *Reicha*, i. 53
Funeral March, *Chopin*, i. 60

Galops, *Chopin*, i. 60
Geneviève, *Schumann*, i. 59, iii. 25
Gipsy's Warning, *Benedict*, iii.
Giulio Cesare, *Handel*, i. 41
God is gone up, *Croft*, i. 38, iii. 20
Golden Sonata, *Purcell*, i. 37, iii.
Götterdämmerung, *Wagner*, i. 69
Gradus ad Parnassum, *Clementi*, i. 50; *Fux*, i. 47
Great God, what do I see and hear, *Luther* (?), iii. 20
Guglielmo Tell, *Rossini*, i. 63, iii.
Hagar, *Ouseley*, i. 65
Hagar's Lament, *Schubert*, i. 56
Hail, smiling morn, *Spofforth*, iii. 23
Hallelujah, *Beethoven*, i. 52
Hamlet, *Thomas*, i. 66, iii. 25
Harmonious Blacksmith, *Handel*, i. 41
Harmony and Thorough-bass, *Goss, Ouseley*, i. 65
Harmony and Metre, *Hauptmann*, iii. 50
Harold en Italie, *Berlioz*, i. 61
Hear my crying, *Weldon*, i. 38, iii. 20
Hear my prayer, *Kent*, i. 38, iii.
Hear, O Heavens, *Humfrey*, iii.
Hercules, *Handel*, i. 41
Hermann and Dorothea, *Schumann*, i. 59
Hezekiah, *Hatton*, i. 65
History of Music, *Hawkins*, iii. 2
Hosanna to the Son of David, *Gibbons*, i. 36, iii. 20
How dear are Thy Counsels, *Crotch*, iii. 20
Huguenots, Les, *Meyerbeer*, iii. 40

I beheld, and lo, *Blow*, i. 36, iii. 20
I call and cry, *Tallis*, iii. 20
Idomeneo, *Mozart*, i. 48
If we believe that Jesus died, *Goss*, i. 65
I gave my harp, *Bishop*, iii. 23
Il Ballo delle Ingrate, *Monteverde*, i. 32
Il Flauto Magico (Zauberflöte), *Mozart*, i. 48, iii. 25
Il Quinto Fabio, *Cherubini*, i. 51
Il Trovatore, *Verdi*, iii. 25
Impromptus, *Chopin*, i. 60
Improperia, *Palestrina*, i. 29
In Ecclesiis Benedicite Domine, *Gabrieli*, i. 30
In going to my lonely bed, *Edwardes*, iii. 22
Iphigénie en Aulide, *Gluck*, i. 46
Iphigénie en Tauride, *Gluck*, i.
I Puritani, *Bellini*, i. 63
Israel in Egypt, *Handel*, i. 41, iii. 43
It came even to pass, *Ouseley*,
Ivanhoe, *Sullivan*, i. 65, iii. 25
I was in the Spirit, *Blow*, i. 36
I will exalt Thee, *Tye*, i. 25, iii. 20
I will love Thee, O Lord, *Clark*, i. 37, iii. 20

Jephtha, *Carissimi*, i. 33, iii. 17
Jephtha, *Handel*, i. 41
Jephtha's Daughter, *Meyerbeer*, i. 57
Jessonda, *Spohr*, i. 54, iii. 25
Jonah, *Carissimi*, i. 33, iii. 17
Joseph, *Handel*, i. 41
Joseph, *Mehul*, i. 44, 51, iii. 25
Joshua, *Handel*, i. 41
Jubilee Cantata, *Weber*, i. 55
Judas Maccabæus, *Handel*, i. 41
Judge me, O God, *Mendelssohn*, iii. 20
Judith, *Parry*, iii. 17
Jupiter Symphony, *Mozart*, i. 48, iii. 32
King Arthur, *Purcell*, i. 37, iii.

La Clemenza di Tito, *Mozart*, i. 48
La Dame Blanche, *Boieldieu*, iii. 25
La Fille du Regiment, *Donizetti*, i. 63
La Finta Giardiniera, *Mozart*, i. 48
L'Africaine, *Meyerbeer*, i. 57, iii. 25
La Gazza Ladra, *Rossini*, i. 63
La Grande Duchesse, *Offenbach*, i. 66
La Juive, *Halevy*, i. 61, iii. 25
L'Allegro, *Handel*, i. 41
Lamentabatur Jacobus, *Morales*, i. 30
L'Anima e Corpo, *Cavaliere*, i. 33, iii. 17
La Pastorale, *Cambert*, i. 44, iii. 25
La Sonnambula, *Bellini*, iii. 25
Last Judgment, The, *Spohr*, i. 54
La Traviata, *Verdi*, i. 67
La Vestale, *Spontini*, i. 62, iii. 25
Lay of the Bell, *Romberg*, i. 49
L'Eclair, *Halevy*, i. 61
Le Délire, *Berton*, i. 44
Le Deserteur, *Monsigny*, i. 44, iii. 25
Le Jeune Henri, *Mehul*, i. 51
L'Elisir d'Amore, *Donizetti*, i. 63
Le Nozze di Figaro, *Mozart*, i. 48
Leonora, *Beethoven*, i. 52
Le Pardon de Ploërmel, *Meyerbeer*, i. 57
Le Pré aux Clercs, *Herold*, i. 61
Les Deux Journées, *Cherubini*, i. 51, iii. 25
Les Deux Savoyards, *D'Alayrac*, i. 44
Les Huguenots, *Meyerbeer*, i. 57, iii. 25
Les Mousquetaires de la Reine, *Halevy*, i. 61, iii. 25
Les Troqueurs, *D'Auvergne*, i. 44, iii. 25
L'Etoile du Nord, *Meyerbeer*, i. 57
Libertine, *Purcell*, i. 37
Lieder ohne worte, *Mendelssohn*, i. 58
Liederspiele, *Hiller*, i. 42, iii. 25
Light of the World, *Sullivan*, i. 65, iii. 17
Lily of Killarney, *Benedict*, i. 65, iii. 25
L'Irato, *Mehul*, i. 51
Lobgesang (Hymn of Praise), *Mendelssohn*, i. 58
Lodoiska, *Cherubini*, i. 51
Lohengrin, *Wagner*, i. 69, iii. 25
London Symphonies, *Haydn*, i. 47, iii. 32
Lord, for Thy tender mercies' sake, *Hilton*, i. 26
Lorelei, *Mendelssohn*, i. 58
Lothario, *Handel*, i. 41
Lucia di Lammermoor, *Donizetti*, i. 63, iii. 25
Lucrezia Borgia, *Donizetti*, i. 63, iii. 25
Lurline, *Wallace*, i. 64, iii. 25

Macbeth music, *Lock*, [?] i. 36
Malvina, *Costa*, i. 65
Manfred, *Schumann*, i. 59
Margherita d'Anjou, *Meyerbeer*, i. 57
Marie, *Herold*, i. 61
Maritana, *Wallace*, i. 64, iii. 25
Marta, *Flotow*, i. 66, iii. 25
Masaniello, *Auber*, i. 61, iii. 25
Mass in B Minor, *Bach*, i. 40
May Queen, *Sterndale Bennett*, i. 64
Mazourkas, *Chopin*, i. 60
Medea, *Benda*, i. 42
Medea, *Cherubini*, i. 51, iii. 25
Meistersinger, *Wagner*, i. 69, iii. 9
Messe du Sacré Cœur, *Gounod*, i. 66
Messe Solennelle, *Gounod*, i. 66
Messe Solennelle, *Rossini*, i. 63
Messiah, The, *Handel*, i. 41
Methinks I hear the full Celestial Choir, *Crotch*, i. 64
Midsummer Night's Dream, *Mendelssohn*, i. 58
Mignon, *Thomas*, i. 66, iii. 25

Miller and his Men, *Bishop*, iii. 25
Minstrel's Curse, *Schumann*, i. 59
Miriam's Battle Song, *Schubert*, i. 56
Miserere, *Allegri*, i. 34
Missa Papæ Marcelli, *Palestrina*, i. 29
Missa Solemnis, *Beethoven*, i. 52
Mitridate, *Mozart*, i. 48
Montano et Stephanie, *Berton*, i. 44
Mosè in Egitto, *Rossini*, i. 63
Mount of Olives, *Beethoven*, i. 52, iii. 17
Muzio Scævola, *Handel*, i. 41
My bonny lass, *Morley*, iii. 22

Naaman, *Costa*, i. 65, iii. 17
Nero, *Handel*, i. 41
Nibelungen, *Wagner*, i. 69, iii. 25
Nina, *D'Alayrac*, i. 44
Nocturnes, *Chopin*, i. 60
Non Nobis Domine, *Byrde*, i. 26
Norma, *Bellini*, i. 63, iii. 25

Oberon, *Weber*, i. 55 [68
Ocean Symphony, *Rubinstein*, i.
Ode on St. Cecilia's Day, The, *Handel*, i. 41
Œdipus, *Purcell*, i. 37
O give thanks, *Purcell*, iii. 20
Oh that the learned poets, *Gibbons*, iii. 22
O Lord, our Governor, *Kent*, i. 38
O Lord, rebuke me not, *Croft*, i. 38
O Lord, Thou hast searched me out, *Croft*, i. 38
Olympiade, *Leo*, iii. 25
Olympie, *Spontini*, i. 62
Opera, *Neefe*, i. 49
Opera, *Schulz*, i. 49
Operas, *André*, i. 49
Operas, *Hummel*, i. 53
Operas, *Reichardt*, i. 49
Operas, &c., *Dittersdorf*, i. 49
Operas, Masses, &c., *Kreutzer*, i. 53 [20
O Praise the Lord, *Aldrich*, iii.
Oratorios, Masses, Operas, *Salieri*, i. 50
Oratorios, Masses, &c., *Naumann*, i. 49
Orchestral Music, *Boccherini*, i. 50
Orfeo, *Gluck*, i. 46, iii. 25
Orfeo, *Monteverde*, i. 32, iii. 25
Orione, *J. C. Bach*, iii. 44
Orlando, *Handel*, i. 41
Orphée aux Enfers, *Offenbach*, iii. 25
O Saviour of the World, *Goss*, i. 65
Ossian's Hymn to the Sun, *Goss*, i. 65, iii. 23 [20
O taste and see, *Goss*, i. 65, iii.
Otello, *Rossini*, i. 63
O that I knew, *Sterndale Bennett*, iii. 20
Otho, *Handel*, i. 41
O where shall Wisdom, *Boyce*, [i. 38
Palestine, *Crotch*, i. 64, iii. 17
Paradise and the Peri, *Schumann*, i. 59; *Sterndale Bennett*, i. 64
Paraphrases on the 50 Psalms, *Marcello*, i. 43
Parsifal, Opera of, *Wagner*, iii. 25
Parthenope, *Handel*, i. 41
Part-songs and vocal compositions, *Zelter*, i. 49
Passion, *Bach*, i. 40
Passion, S. Matthew and S. John, *Bach*, iii. 17
Passion, The, *Handel*, i. 41
Passion, The, *Schütz*, i. 35, iii. 17
Passion, The, *Sebastiani*, i. 39
Pastorale, *Beethoven*, i. 52, iii. 32
Pastor Fido, *Handel*, i. 41
Pauline, *Cowen*, i. 65
Pianoforte Studies, &c., *Steibelt*, i. 49
Piano Studies, *Kalkbrenner*, i. 57
Pilgrimage of the Rose, *Schumann*, i. 59
Polonaises, *Chopin*, i. 60
Ponce de Leon, *Berton*, i. 44, iii.
Porus, *Handel*, i. 41 [25
Praise the Lord, *Child*, iii. 20
Praise the Lord, *Goss*, i. 65

Preciosa, *Weber*, i. 55, iii. 25
Prepare ye the way, *Wise*, iii. 20
Prodigal Son, *Sullivan*, i. 65, iii. 17
Prophète, Le, *Meyerbeer*, i. 57
Psyche, *Lock*, i. 36, iii. 25
Ptolemy, *Handel*, i. 41
Put me not to rebuke, *Croft*, i. 38

Quando ritrovo, *Festa*, iii. 22

Radamistus, *Handel*, i. 41
Red Cross Knight, *Callcott*, iii. 23
Redemption, *Gounod*, i. 66, iii. 17
Reformation Symphony, The, *Mendelssohn*, i. 58, iii. 32 [i. 65
Repentance of Nineveh, *Bridge*,
Requiem, *Brahms*, i. 69
Requiem, *Hasse*, i. 42
Requiem, *Martini*, i. 49
Requiem, *Mozart*, i. 48, iii. 44
Requiem, *Verdi*, i. 67
Resurrection, The, *Handel*, i. 41
Resurrection, The, *Macfarren*, i. 65
Resurrection, *Schütz*, i. 35, iii. 17
Return of Tobias, *Haydn*, i. 47
Revenge, The, *Stanford*, i. 65
Richard Cœur-de-Lion, *Gretry*,
Rienzi, *Wagner*, i. 69 [i. 44
Rigoletto, *Verdi*, i. 67, iii. 25
Rinaldo, *Handel*, i. 41
Robert le Diable, *Meyerbeer*, i. 57
Robin and Marion, *De la Hale*, iii. 10
Rodelinda, *Handel*, i. 41
Roderigo, *Handel*, i. 41
Roland, *Piccini*, iii. 25
Romeo et Juliet, *Gounod*, iii. 25
Romeo et Juliette, *Berlioz*, i. 61, iii. 32
Romilda, *Meyerbeer*, i. 57
Rosamund, *Clayton*, iii. 25
Rosamunde, *Schubert*, i. 56, iii. 25
Rose et Colas, *Monsigny*, i. 44, iii. 25
Rose Maiden, *Cowen*, i. 65
Ruth, *Wesley*, i. 64

Sacred Compositions, *Michael Haydn*, i. 49
Samson, *Handel*, i. 41
Saul, *Handel*, i. 41, iii. 43 [50
School of Composition, *Marx*, iii.
Scipio, *Handel*, i. 41
Scotch Symphony, *Mendelssohn*, iii. 32
Seasons, The, *Haydn*, i. 47
Semiramide, *Rossini*, i. 63, iii. 25
Semiramide riconosciuta, *Meyerbeer*, i. 57
Semiramis, *Handel*, i. 41
Sémiramis, *Catel*, i. 44, iii. 25
Services in F and A, *Hopkins*, i. 65 [i. 47
Seven Last Words, The, *Haydn*,
Seven Last Words, *Schültz*, i. 35
Seven Penitential Psalms, *Lassus*, i. 23
Siegfried, *Wagner*, i. 69
Sigh no more, ladies, *Stevens*, iii. 23
Solomon, *Boyce*, i. 38
Solomon, *Handel*, i. 41
Sonata in F sharp minor, *Schumann*, i. 59
Sonatas (32), Concertos, &c., *Beethoven*, i. 52
Sonatas, &c., *Pleyel*, i. 49
Sonatinas, *Clementi*, i. 50
Song of Destiny, *Brahms*, i. 69
Sonnambula, *Bellini*, i. 63
Sosarme, *Handel*, i. 41
Stabat Mater, *Dvorak*, i. 68
Stabat Mater, *Mozart*, i. 48
Stabat Mater, *Palestrina*, i. 29
Stabat Mater, *Pergolesi*, i. 43
Stabat Mater, *Rossini*, i. 63
Stand up and bless the Lord, *Goss*, i. 65
St. Cecilia's Day, *Handel*, iii. 39
St. John the Baptist, *Macfarren*, i. 65, iii. 17
St. John the Baptist, *Stradella*, i. 43, iii. 17
St. Paul, *Mendelssohn*, i. 58
St. Peter, *Benedict*, i. 65, iii. 17
St. Polycarp, *Ouseley*, i. 65, iii. 17
Stratonice, *Mehul*, i. 51
Studies, *Chopin*, i. 60
Suites Anglaises, *Bach*, i. 40
Suites des Pièces, *Bach*, i. 40
Sumer is a cumen in, i. 20

Surrexit Christus, *Gabrieli*, i. 30
Susanna, *Handel*, i. 41
Sycamore Shade, The, *Goss*, i. 65
Symphonie en Re, *Gossec*, iii. 32
Symphonies, *Beethoven*, i. 52
Symphony, *Rubenstein*, i. 68
Symphony in C, *Schubert*, iii. 32
Symphony in C minor, *Mendelssohn*, i. 58
Symphony in E flat, *Schumann*, i. 59
Symphony in F, *Prout*, i. 65
Symphony in G minor, *Sterndale Bennett*, i. 64

Talisman, *Balfe*, i. 64, iii. 25
Tancred and Clorinde, *Monteverde*, i. 32
Tancredi, *Rossini*, i. 63
Tannhäuser, *Wagner*, i. 69, iii. 25
Tasso, *Liszt*, iii. 32
Te Deum, *Festa*, i. 28
Te Deum, *Hasse*, i. 42
Te Deum and Jubilate in D, *Purcell*, i. 37
Tempest, The, *Purcell*, i. 37
Tetralogy, *Wagner*, i. 69, iii. 25
The Lord is King, *Boyce*, i. 38
Theodora, *Handel*, i. 41
There is beauty on the Mountain, *Goss*, i. 65
These are they, *Dykes*, iii. 20
The two Caliphs, *Meyerbeer*, i. 57
Thou, O God, art praised, *S. Wesley*, iii. 20
Timon of Athens, *Purcell*, i. 37
Toy Symphonies, *Haydn*, iii. 32.
Tragédies lyriques, *Lully*, i. 44, iii. 25
Treatise on Music, *Isidore of Seville*, i. 14
Tristan and Isolde, *Wagner*, i. 69
Triumphs of Oriana, *Morley*, i. 27
Trovatore, Il, *Verdi*, i. 67
Troubadour, *Mackenzie*, iii. 25
Tu es Petrus, *Scarlatti*, i. 43
Turn Amaryllis, *T. Brewer*, iii. 23

Un Ballo in Maschera, *Verdi*, i. 67
Utrecht Te Deum and Jubilate, *Handel*, i. 41

Violin Concertos, *Viotti*, i. 50, *Corelli*, &c., iii. 31

Walpurgis Night, *Mendelssohn*, i. 58, iii. 47
Water Music, *Handel*, i. 41
Wedding of Camacho, The, *Mendelssohn*, i. 58, iii. 25
Which is the properest day, *T. Arne*, iii. 23
While the bright sun, *Byrde*, iii. 22
Who is this that cometh, *Arnold*, iii. 20
Wilderness, The, *S. S. Wesley*, i. 64, iii. 20
Wohltemperirte Klavier, *Bach*, i. 40
Woman of Samaria, *Sterndale Bennett*, i. 64, iii. 17
Wood Nymph, The, *Sterndale Bennett*, i. 64

Xerxes, *Handel*, i. 41

Ye restless thoughts, *Benet*, iii. 22

Zampa, *Herold*, i. 61, iii. 25
Zauberflöte, *Mozart*, i. 48, iii. 25
Zemire et Azor, *Grétry*, i. 44, iii. 25
Zemire und Azor, *Spohr*, i. 54

GENERAL INDEX.

*** *In every case the reference is to section and paragraph.*

Academies of Music, iii. 49
Accompaniment, i. 6, 37, 48, iii. 16, 17, 22, 25, 28, 30, 45
Adagio, i. 23, 44
Adieu, my loves, i. 24
Afranio, iii. 43
Albanus, iii. 41
Alberti, iii. 27, 29
Albinoni, iii. 29, 41
Alboni, iii. 48
Albrechtsberger, i. 49, iii. 46, 50
Alcuin, i. 13
Aldhelm, iii. 46
Aldrich, Dr., i. 37, iii. 20
Alfred, King, iii. 9
Allegri, i. 34, iii. 18
Allegro, i. 23
Allemande, iii. 27
Amati, iii. 41
Ambros, iii. 50
Ambrose, i. 9, iii. 6, 48
Ambrosian chants, iii. 2
André, i. 49
Anerio, i. 29
Anthem, i. 25, iii. 20
Antiphonal singing, i. 8, 9, 11, iii. 3.
Antiphonar, i. 11
Arcadeldt, i. 21, 31
Arch-lute, iii. 17, 39
Aria, i. 33, 43, 44, iii. 17, 25, 26
Arioso, i. 33, iii. 17, 26
Aristoxenus, iii. 50
Arne, i. 38, iii. 23, 25, 26
Arnold, i. 38, iii. 20, 25, 26
Arpa doppia, iii. 35
Attilio, i. 41
Attwood, i. 64, iii. 20
Auber, i. 61, iii. 25
Authentic modes, i. 9, 10
Avery, iii. 46

Bach, C. P. E., i. 40, iii. 29, 31, 37
Bach, F., i. 40, iii. 29, 31
Bach, J. C., i. 40, iii. 31, 44
Bach, J. Sebastian, i. 39, 40, iii. 17, 18, 27, 29, 31, 38, 40, 46, 50
Bagpipes, iii. 27
Baillot, iii. 31, 41
Baini, iii. 50
Balfe, i. 64, iii. 25
Ballads, iii. 9
Ballet, iii. 16, 22
Baltazarini, iii. 41
Baltzar, iii. 41
Banister, iii. 41, H. C., iii. 50
Bar, i. 16
Barbier, Mrs., iii. 48
Barnby, J., i. 65, iii. 20
Barnett, J. F., i. 65
Baryton, i. 47, iii. 40
Basaun, iii. 43
Bassani, iii. 41
Basset-horn, i. 48, iii. 44
Bass-lute, iii. 39
Basso continuo, i. 34, iii. 22, 28, 29
Bassoons, iii. 32, 43
Battishill, i. 38, iii. 20

Beethoven, i. 52, iii. 17, 18, 25,
Belgian School, i. 19 [29-32, 43.
Bellini, i. 63, iii. 25 [45, 47
Benda, i. 42, iii. 6
Benedict, J., i. 65, iii. 17, 25
Benet, i. 27, iii. 22
Benevoli, i. 34
Bennett, Joseph, iii. 50
Bennett, Sterndale, i. 64, iii. 17, 20, 29, 30, 32, 49
Beriot, de, iii. 31, 41
Berlioz, i. 61, iii. 18, 25, 32, 47, 50
Bernacchi, iii. 48
Bernhardt, i. 24, iii. 46
Berton, i. 44, iii. 25
Biber, iii. 29
Bijuga, Kithara, iii. 39
Billington, Mrs., iii. 48
Binary form, iii. 29, 32 [22, 36
Bird (or Byrde), i. 26, iii. 18, 20,
Birmingham Musical Festival, i.
Bishop, i. 64, iii. 23, 25 [58
Bitti, iii. 41
Bizet, i. 61
Blaserna, iii. 51
Blow, i. 36, 37, iii. 20, 46
Boccherini, i. 50, iii. 30—32
Boëthius, iii. 50
Boieldieu, i. 44, iii. 24
Bombard, iii. 43
Bombardon, iii. 45
Borwick, iii. 38
Boschi, iii. 48
Bouffe, Opera, i. 44
Bouffons, Les, i. 44, iii. 26
Bourrée, iii. 27
Bow, iii. 35, 40
Boyce, i. 38, iii. 20, 25, 29, 46
Braham, iii. 48
Brahms, i. 69, iii. 32
Brevis, i. 16, iii. 7
Brewer, iii. 23
Bridge, i. 65, iii. 20
Broadwood, iii. 38
Buddha, monks of, iii. 40
Bull, Dr. John, i. 26, iii. 46
Bülow, Dr. Von, iii. 38
Buononcini, i. 41, iii. 29
Burney, Dr., iii. 50
Buxtehude, iii. 46
Byfield, iii. 46 [22, 36
Byrde (or Bird), i. 26, iii. 18, 20,
Caccini, i. 32, iii. 17, 24, 25
Caffarelli, iii. 48
Caldara, i. 43, iii. 18, 46
Calkin, J. B., iii. 20
Callcott, iii. 22, 50
Cambert, i. 44, iii. 25
Campagnoli, iii. 41
Canon, i. 20, 24, 26, 51, iii. 11, 18,
Cantatas, i. 52, 65, 68 [21
Cantus firmus, i. 11, 21, 26 (transposition of), 29, iii. 12.
Canzone, iii. 29
Canzonet, i. 38
Carafa, i. 63
Carillon, iii. 27. 47
Carissimi, i. 33, iii. 17, 26
Cassiodorus, iii. 50
Catalani, iii. 48
Catalano, i. 34
Catch, iii. 23
Catel, i. 44, iii. 35, 50
Cavaliere, i. 33, iii. 16, 17
Cembalo, iii. 37
Cesti, iii. 29
Chaconne, iii. 27
Chalameau, iii. 44
Chamber Music, iii. 30
Chappell, W., iii. 50
Charlemagne, i. 13, iii. 48
Cherubini, i. 51, iii. 18, 25, 26, 30, 50
Chest of Viols, iii. 28, 30, 40
Child, i. 36, iii. 20
Choirs, i. 9, 11, 22, 30, iii. 3, 42, 45
Chopin, i. 60, iii. 29
Chorale, i. 35, iii. 21
Choron, iii. 50
Chorus, i. 6, iii. 16—18, 20, 22, 25
Chromatic, i. 23, 54
Chronology of the Opera, iii. 26
Church Music, i. 8—14, 17, 21—24, 28—31, 34—43, 49, 64, iii. 9, 14, 17—21, 42, 46
Cimarosa, i. 50
Clarot, iii. 45
Clarinet, iii. 31, 32, 44
Clarino, iii. 45
Clarke, Cowden, i. 51
Clark, Jer., i. 37, iii. 26
Clarke-Whitfeld, iii. 20
Clavecin, iii. 37
Clavicembalo, iii. 37

Clavichord, i. 40
Clayton, iii. 25
Clefs, i. 15, iii. 6
Clemens non Papa, i. 21, 31, 35, iii. 21
Clementi, i. 50, iii. 29, 31, 32
Collard, iii. 38
College of Organists, iii. 49
Concerto, i. 34, 41, 47, 50, 54, iii. 31, 38
Concert Overture, iii. 32
Conservatoires, iii. 49
Conti, iii. 39
Contra basso, iii. 40
Cooper, George, iii. 46
Coperario, iii. 28
Coranto, iii. 27
Corelli, iii. 27, 29, 31, 41
Cornet, i. 30, iii. 42
Corno di bassetto, i. 48, iii. 44
Corno Inglese, iii. 43
Costa, M., i. 65, iii. 17
Cotillon, iii. 27
Couched Harp, iii. 36
Council of Trent, i. 29, iii. 18
Counterpoint, i. 16, 18—21, 24—26, 39, 48, 49, 51, 65, iii. 7, 8, 11, 12, 18, 50
Couperin, iii. 27, 46
Courcy, Chatalain de, i. 17
Cowen, F., i. 65
Cramer, i. 64, iii. 29, 31
Credo, iii. 18
Cremona (Cremorne), iii. 46
Cristofali, iii. 38
Croft, i. 38, iii. 20
Crotch, i. 64, iii. 17, 20, 50
Crwth, iii. 40
Cuzzoni, iii. 48
Czerny, i. 57, iii. 29
D'Alayrac, i. 44, iii. 25
Dance Tunes, Ancient, iii. 27
Dante, iii. 39
D'Auvergne, i. 44, iii. 25
David, Félicien, i. 61
Davies, iii. 38
Day, iii. 50
Denner, iii. 44
Descant, iii. 13
Diabelli, i. 53
Diaphony, i. 14, iii. 43
Dies Iræ, iii. 18
Dieupart, iii. 41
Discantus, i. 14, iii. 5
Dittersdorf, i. 49, iii. 31
Donizetti, i. 63, iii. 25
Dorian Mode, iii. 4
Double Bass, iii. 32, 40
Dowland, i. 27, iii. 22, 28
Drone Bass, iii. 13
Drums, iii. 32, 47
Dryden, i. 37
Duet, iii. 20, 25
Dufay, i. 20, 25, iii. 11, 18
Dulcimer, iii. 39
Dumont, iii. 27
Duni, i. 43, 44
Dunstable, i. 25
Durante, i. 43, iii. 18, 29
Dussek, i. 49, iii. 29—31
Dvorak, i. 68
Dykes, Dr., iii. 20

Eccard, i. 35
Eccles, i. 36, iii. 27
Edwardes, iii. 22
Egyptians, monumental remains of, i. 3, iii. 27
Egyptians, musical knowledge of, i. 3
Eisteddfod, iii. 9
Elizabeth, Queen, i. 25, 27, iii. 36
Ellis, A. J., iii. 51
Elvey, G. J., iii. 20
Engel, iii. 50
England, iii. 46
Erard, iii. 35, 38,
Essipoff, iii. 38
Esterhazy, Prince, i. 47
Euphonium, iii. 45
Evening Hymn (Tallis), i. 26, iii. 21

Faburden, iii. 13
Fagotto, iii. 43
Faidit, i. 17
Fa las, iii. 22
Fantasia, iii. 28
Farinelli, iii. 48
Farrant, i. 26
Felt, iii. 45
Feo, i. 43, iii. 18
Ferabosco, iii. 28
Fesca, i. 57, iii. 29, 30

Festa, i. 27, iii. 22
Fétis, iii. 50
Field, i. 64, iii. 29
Fingering, i. 40
Flageolet, iii. 42
Flauto traverso, iii. 42
Flotow, i. 66, iii. 25
Flute, i. 4, 5, 32, 33, iii. 16, 27, 31, 32, 42
Flute-à-bec, iii. 42
Folksongs, i. 17, iii. 22
Forkel, iii. 50
Form, iii. 29, 32
Franc, Guillaume, iii. 21
Franchinus, iii. 50
Franco of Cologne, i. 16, iii. 7, 50
French Opera, i. 44, 49, iii. 24
Frescobaldi, i. 34, iii. 27, 29, 46
Froberger, iii. 46
Fugue, i. 20, 34, 44, 48, 51, iii. 18, 28, 50
Full Anthems, iii. 20
Fux, i. 47, iii. 18, 50

Gabrieli, A., i. 30
Gabrieli, Francesca, iii. 48
Gabrieli, G., i. 30, iii. 45
Gade, N. W., i. 68, iii. 32
Gaetano, iii. 39
Gaffurius, iii. 50
Gallia, Maria, iii. 48
Galliard, iii. 27
Gallus, i. 35
Galop, i. 60
Galuppi, i. 43
Garrett, iii. 20
Gauthier, iii. 39
Gavotte, iii. 27
Geminiani, iii. 41
German opera, iii. 24, 26
Giardini, iii. 41
Gibbons, Orlando, i. 36, iii. 20,
Gigue, iii. 27 [22, 46
Glee, iii. 23
Glockenspiel, iii. 47
Gloria in Excelsis, iii. 18
Gluck, i. 45, 46, iii. 25, 26, 43
Gluckists and Piccinists, i. 46, iii. 26
Goddard, Arabella, iii. 38
Goss, J., i. 65, iii. 20, 23, 50
Gossec, i. 44 iii. 32
Goudimel, i. 21, 29, 35, iii. 21
Goudok (Russian fiddle), iii. 40
Gounod, Ch., i. 66, iii. 17, 25
Graun, i. 42, iii. 17, 18, 25
Graziani, iii. 29
Greek scales, i. 2, iii. 1
Green, iii. 46
Greene, i. 38, iii. 20
Gregorian chants and melodies, i. 13, 24, 29, iii. 2, 4, 21
Gregorian modes, i. 10, iii. 2
Gregory the Great, i. 10—14, iii.
Gresham College, i. 26 [6, 48
Grétry, i. 44, iii. 25, 30—32, 50
Grieg, i. 68
Grisi, iii. 48
Grove, iii. 50
Guarneri, iii. 41
Guglielmi, i. 43
Guido, i. 15, iii. 5—7, 50
Guilmant, i. 66
Guitar, i. 3, 33, iii. 16, 39
Hackbret, iii. 39
Hale, Adam de la, i. 17, iii. 10
Halevy, i. 61, iii. 25
Hallé, Charles, iii. 38
Hammer-clavier, iii. 38
Hampel, iii. 45
Handel, i. 41, 42, iii. 17, 20, 24—27, 29, 31, 35, 39, 42, 43, 46, 47
Händl (Gallus), i. 35
Handlo, de, iii. 50
Harmonics, iii. 50
Harmony, i. 4, 14, 16, 17, 19, 26, 32, 38, 44, 49, 65, iii. 4, 30, 48,
Harp, i. 3, 4, iii. 35 [50
Harpsichord, i. 32, 33, 37, 40, 41, 47, 48, iii. 16, 17, 22, 27, 29, 31, 37, 38
Harpsicon, iii. 37
Harris, iii. 46 [46
Hasse, i. 42, iii. 18, 25, 26, 31, 32,
Hassler, Hans Leo, i. 35
Hatton, J. L., i. 65
Hauptmann, i. 57, iii. 30, 50
Hautboy, iii. 27, 32, 43, 44
Hawkins, iii. 50
Haydn, i. 47, 49, 53, iii. 17, 18, 29—32, 40
Haydn, Michael, i. 49
Hebrew airs, i. 8
Helmholtz, iii. 51

Henselt, iii. 29
Herold, i. 61, iii. 25
Hervé, i. 66
Herz, iii. 38
Hexachord, iii. 6
Hiller, J. A., i. 42, iii. 25
Hilton, i. 26
Himmel, i. 42, iii. 25
Hipkins, A. J., iii. 50
Hochbrücker, iii. 35.
Hohl flute, iii. 46
Holder, Dr. William, iii. 50
Hopkins, E. J., i. 65, iii. 20
Horn, i. 52, iii. 32, 45
Hornpipe, iii. 27
Horsley, iii. 22, 23
Hoyte, W. S., i. 34
Hucbald, i. 14, iii. 5
Hullah, iii. 50
Hummel, i. 53, iii. 18, 29, 30
Humfrey, Pelham, iii. 20
Hymn, i. 23, ii. 4, 19, 21
Instrumental Music, iii. 27
Intermezze, iii. 32
Irish Harp, iii. 35
Isidore of Seville, i. 14, iii. 50
Isouard, i. 44, iii. 25
Italian opera, i. 41, iii. 24, 25
Jarnovick, iii. 41
Jenkins, iii. 28
Joachim, i. 69, iii. 32
Jomelli, i. 43
Jordan, iii. 46
Jorge, Don, iii. 22
Jubilate, i. 37
Kalkbrenner, i. 57, iii. 29
Kapsberger, iii. 39
Keiser, i. 39, iii. 17, 25
Kelly, iii. 48
Kent, i. 38, iii. 20
Kerl, J. C. Von, iii. 46
Kettle-drum, iii. 47
Kirbye, i. 27
Kithara, i. 5, iii. 33, 39
Klein, i. 57
Klopstock, i. 42
Klotz, iii. 41
Knecht, i. 49
Kölbel, iii. 45
Kreutzer, i. 53, iii. 41
Krumhorn, iii. 46
Kuhlau, iii. 31
Kühnau, iii. 27, 29
Kyrie Eleison, iii. 18
Lablache, iii. 48
Lachrymosa, iii. 18
Lafont, iii. 41
Lambert, iii. 39
Langlé, i. 51, iii. 50
Lasos, i. 5
Lassus, Orlandus, i. 23, iii. 18
Lawes, i. 36
Leclair, iii. 41
Lecocq, i. 66
Lejeune, Claude, i. 31
Lemaire, i. 15
Leo, i. 43, iii. 17, 18, 24
L'Epine, Margarita de, iii. 48
Lesueur, i. 51
Liedertafel, i. 49
Lind, Jenny, iii. 48
Lindpaintner, i. 57
Linley, iii. 22
Liszt, Franz, i. 69, iii. 32, 38, 50
Litany, i. 23
Literati, Society of, i. 32, iii. 25
Liturgy, English, i. 26
Locatelli, iii. 41
Lock, i. 36, iii. 24
Lolli, iii. 31, 41
Longa, i. 16, iii. 7
Lossius, i. 35
Lott, Edwin M., i. 47
Lotti, i. 43, iii. 25
Lotz, iii. 44
Lully, i. 44, iii. 25, 29, 41
Lunati, iii. 41
Luscinius, iii. 33, 36, 42, 43
Lute, i. 3, 4, 32, iii. 22, 28, 39
Lutenists, iii. 39
Luther, Martin, i. 21, 35
Lydian mode, iii. 4
Lyre, i. 4, 33, iii. 2, 16, 34, 35
Maas, iii. 48
Macbeth Music, i. 36, iii. 25 (n.)
Mace, Thomas, iii. 39 [20, 50
Macfarren, G. A., i. 65, iii. 17,
Mackenzie, A. C., i. 65, iii. 25
Madrigals, i. 22, 24, 27, 30, 34,
Magnificat, i. 23, iii. 19 [iii. 22, 28
Magrepha, iii. 46

Malibran, iii. 48
Mandolin, iii. 39
Mara, iii. 48
Marbecke (or Merbecke), i. 26,
Marcello, i. 43, iii. 18 [iii. 18
March, i. 60
Marchettus, i. 18, iii. 8
Marenzio, Luca, i. 30, iii. 22
Mario, iii. 48
Marius, iii. 38
Marpurg, iii. 46, 50
Martini, i. 49, iii. 18, 50
Marx, A. B., i. 57, iii. 50
Mascagni, i. 67
Masques, i. 36
Mass, i. 20, 21, 24, 29, 40, 43, 47—49, 56, iii. 16, 18
Massé, i. 66
Massenet, i. 66
Mattheson, iii. 29, 46, 50
Maxima, i. 16, iii. 7
Mayer, S., i. 50
Mayseder, i. 57, iii. 41
Mazarin, Cardinal, i. 44, iii. 24
Mazourka, i. 60
Measure, Musical, i. 16, iii. 7
Mehul, i. 44, 51, iii. 25
Meistersänger, iii. 9
Mendelssohn, F., i. 58, 59, iii. 17, 20, 25, 29—32, 46
Merbecke (or Marbecke), i. 26,
Mercadante, i. 63 [iii. 18
Mersennus, iii. 39
Metz, Music School at, i. 13
Meurs, Jean de, i. 18, iii. 7
Meyerbeer, i. 57, iii. 25, 26, 40, 43
Minnesänger, iii. 9, 48
Minstrels, i. 5
Minuet, i. 44, iii. 27, 29
Miracle-plays, i. 33, iii. 16
Molique, iii. 30
Monsigny, i. 44, iii. 25
Monteclair, iii. 40
Monteverde, i. 32, iii. 17, 24, 25, 35, 41, 45
Morales, Christoforo, i. 30
Morley, Thomas, i. 27, iii. 13, 22
Moscheles, i. 57, iii. 29, 32
Motett, i. 21—24 (in 40 parts), 26, 29, 30 (24 parts), 35, 49, 64
Mouton, i. 21, 22
Mozart, W. A., i. 48, 49, 52, 53 iii. 18, 25, 26, 29—32, 39, 41, 47
Mozart, Leopold, i. 48
Müller, W., i. 49
Müller, iii. 45
Musette, iii. 27
Musica di Camera, iii. 30
Musica parlante, i. 32, iii. 17, 25, 26

Nanini, i. 29
Nardini, iii. 31
Nares, i. 38, iii. 20
National Training School for Music, iii. 49
Naumann, i. 42, 49, iii. 18, 31, 32
Neefe, i. 49
Neri, St. Philip de, i. 33
Nero, i. 7
Neukomm, i. 53, iii. 30, 32
Nillson, Christini, iii. 48
Nocturne, i. 60, 64
Norwich Musical Festival, i. 54
Noses Red, The, i. 24
Notation, i. 11, 15
Novello, Clara, iii. 48
Nuova Musica, i. 29

Oboe, iii. 27, 32, 43, 44
Ockenheim, i. 20, iii. 18
Odington, iii. 50
Offenbach, i. 66, iii. 25
Old Hundredth, iii. 21
Olympos, i. 5.
Onslow, iii. 29, 30, 32
Opera, Origin and progress of, i. 32, 37—39, 41—59, iii. 17, 24—26, 48
Ophicleide, iii. 45
Oratorio, Rise and progress of, i. 33, 38—43, 47, 49—59, 61—67, 69, iii. 16, 25
Orchestra, i. 30, 32, 43, 47, 62, iii. 16, 18, 26, 32, 45
Organ, i. 14, iii. 27, 29, 31, 46
Organ Concertos, i. 41
Organists, i. 34, 36—38, 40, 41, iii. 46
Organ-pedals, i. 24, iii. 46
Organum, i. 14, iii. 5, 46
Orpharion, iii. 39
Ouseley, i. 65, iii. 17, 20, 50

Overture, i. 44, 48, 51, iii. 16, 25
Paderewski, iii. 38
Paer, F., i. 50
Paesiello, iii. 18
Paganini, iii. 31, 41
Palestrina, i. 29, iii. 15, 18, 22
Paris Conservatoire, i. 61, 66
Parry, i. 65, iii. 17, 32, 50
Passecaille, iii. 27
Passepied, iii. 27
Passion Music (Schütz), i. 35, (Bach), 40, (Handel), 41, (Graun), 42, (Haydn), 47
Pasta, iii. 48
Patey, Mdme., iii. 48
Patti, Adelina, iii. 48
Pauer, E., iii. 38
Pavaine, iii. 27
Pearsall, iii. 22
Pergolesi, i. 43, iii. 18, 25, 41
Peri, i. 32, iii. 24, 25
Petrucci, i. 24
Philidor, i. 44
Phrygian mode, iii. 4
Pianoforte, i. 49, 52, 53, 56, 59, 60, 69, iii. 22, 29, 31, 38
Piccini, i. 43, 46, iii. 25
Pilgrim's Staff, iii. 42
Pipe, Double, i. 4
Plagal modes, i. 10
Plectrum, iii. 34
Pleyel, i. 49, iii. 29—32
Pliny, i. 8
Polacca, iii. 27
Polonaise, i. 60
Polyphonic Music, i. 4
Porpora, i. 47
Potter, Cipriani, i. 64
Prætorius, i. 35
Preindl, i. 49
Prés, J. des, i. 21, iii. 11, 14, 18
Prout, Ebenezer, i. 65, iii. 32
Psalms, i. 23, 43, iii. 16, 19
Ptolemy, iii. 50
Purcell, Henry, i. 36, 37, iii. 20, 25—27, 29, 46
Pythagoras, i. 5, iii. 50

Quartetts, i. 47, iii. 18, 25
Quintetts, i. 52, iii. 25
Quoniam Tu Solus, iii. 18

Raff, i. 69, iii. 32
Raff (2), iii. 48
Rameau, i. 44, iii. 25, 50
Ravenstrom, iii. 40
Rebab, iii. 40
Rebec, iii. 40
Recitative, i. 32, 33, 39, 42, iii. [17, 25
Recordare, iii. 18
Recorder, iii. 42
Reeves, Sims, iii. 48
Regals, iii. 46
Reicha, i. 53, iii. 30, 32, 50
Reichardt, i. 49
Reissiger, i. 57, iii. 30
Rests, i. 16
Ries, F., i. 57, iii. 29, 30
Rigadoon, iii. 27
Rimbault, iii. 50
Rink, iii. 46
Rinuccini, i. 32
Ritornello, iii. 16, 17
Ritter, iii. 50
Robinson, Anastasia, iii. 48
Rode, i. 51, iii. 41
Romans, the, i. 7
Romberg, A., i. 49, iii. 32
Romberg, B., i. 49, iii. 30, 31
Rondo form, iii. 29
Rore, Cyprian de, i. 22, iii. 22
Rossini, i. 63, iii. 18, 25
Round, iii. 23
Rousseau, i. 44, iii. 50
Rowbotham, iii. 50
Royal Academy of Music, i. 41, 65, iii. 49; Royal Coll., iii. 49
Rubini, iii. 48
Rubinstein, i. 68, iii. 32, 38

Sacchini, i. 43, iii. 25
Sackbut, iii. 43, 45
Saint-Saëns, i. 66
Salieri, i. 50
Salo, iii. 40
Sammartini, iii. 30—32
San Nicola, iii. 48
Santini, iii. 48
Santley, iii. 48
Sarabande, iii. 27
Saxe, iii. 45
Scales or modes, i. 2, 4, 8
Scarlatti, A., i. 43, iii. 18, 25, 29
Scarlatti, D., i. 43, iii. 27, 29
Schalmey, iii. 44

Scherzo, iii. 29
Schmidt, iii. 46
Schneider, i. 57, iii. 30
Schobert, i. 49, iii. 29
Schools of Music, i. 8, 12, 13, 29
Schröder, iii. 46 [iii. 49
Schröter, iii. 38
Schubert, i. 56, iii. 18, 25, 29, 30, 32
Schuloff, iii. 38
Schulz, i. 49
Schumann, Clara, i. 59, iii. 38
Schumann, R., i. 59, iii. 25, 29, 30, 32, 50
Schütz, i. 35, 39, iii. 17, 24
Scientists, iii. 51
Sebastiani, i. 39
Semibrevis, i. 16
Senesino, iii. 48
Senfl, i. 35
Septett, i. 52, 53
Serpent, iii. 44
Seven-stringed Kithara, i. 5
Seventh, Chord of the, i. 32
Shield, iii. 30
Si, i. 15
Silas, Edward, iii. 32
Silbermann, iii. 38
Sing Academie, Berlin, i. 58
Singers, great, iii. 48
Singing Schools, i. 8, 12, 13, 29, iii. 48
Smart, H., iii. 20
Smith, Stafford, iii. 23
Snetzler, iii. 46 [32, 38
Sonata, i. 37, 47, 48, 52, iii. 29,
Sonata di Camera, iii. 29
Sonata di Chiesa, iii. 29
Sonatinas, i. 50
Songs, i. 22, iii. 27, 30
Sontag, iii. 48
Southgate, T. L., iii. 50
Spinet, i. 32, iii. 17, 36
Spofforth, iii. 23
Spohr, i. 54, iii. 17, 25, 26, 30, 31,
Spontini, i. 62, iii. 25 [41
Stadler, i. 49, iii. 46
Stainer, i. 65, iii. 20, 50
Stanford, C. V., i. 65, iii. 32
Staudigl, iii. 48
Stave, i. 11, 15, iii. 6
Stoggall, C., i. 65, iii. 20
Steibelt, i. 49, iii. 29, 31
Stein, iii. 38
Steiner (or Stainer), iii. 41
Stevens, R. J. S., iii. 23
Stewart, R. P., i. 65, iii. 20
Stone, W. H., iii. 51
Storace, iii. 25, 26
Stradella, A., i. 43, iii. 17, 46
Stradiuari, iii. 41
Suites-des-pièces, i. 40, 41, iii. 27—29 [32
Sullivan, A. S., i. 65, iii. 17, 20, 25,
Süssmaier, i. 48
Swell, iii. 37, 46
Sylvester, Pope, i. 8
Symphony, i. 14, 47—49, 52, iii. 16, 25, 32

Tablature, iii. 39
Tallis, Thomas, i. 26, iii. 20
Tambour, iii. 47
Tamburini, iii. 48
Tarantelle, iii. 27
Tartini, iii. 31, 41
Taverner, i. 25
Te Deum (Ambrosian), i. 9; Festa, 28; Purcell, 37, iii. 19
Terpander, i. 5, iii. 34
Terradeglias, i. 43
Tesi, iii. 48
Tetrachords, i. 2, 10, iii. 6
Tetralogy, i. 69, iii. 25, 26
Thalberg, iii. 38
Theorbo, iii. 17, 39
Theory of Music, i. 30, 44, iii. 9
Thibaut of Navarre, i. 17
Thomas, Ambroise, i. 66, iii. 25
Thorne, E. H., iii. 20
Thürnerhorn, iii. 45
Tinctor, iii. 50
Titiens, Mdlle., iii. 48
Tofts, Mrs., iii. 48
Tonic Sol-fa movement, iii. 49
Tours, i. 65, iii. 20
Travers, i. 38, iii. 20
Trinity College, London, iii. 49
Trios, i. 47, iii. 20, 25
Triumphs of Oriana, i. 27
Tromba, iii. 45
Trombone, i. 30, 34, iii. 32, 43, 45
Troubadours, i. 5, 17, iii. 9, 10, 22, 48

Trumpet, iii. 32, 45
Trumpet-marine, iii. 40
Tuba, iii. 45
Tuba Mirum, iii. 18
Türk, i. 49
Turle, J., iii. 20
Turpin, E. H., iii. 50
Tye, Christopher, i. 25, iii. 20, [36
Tympanum, iii. 47
Tyndall, iii. 51
Types, Movable, i. 24
Tyrtæus, i. 5

Unisonal Singing, i. 8, iii. 5
Urh-heen (Chinese fiddle), iii. 40

Velter, iii. 35
Verdi, i. 67, iii. 25
Verse Anthems, iii. 20
Viadana, i. 34, iii. 46
Viol, i. 32, iii. 28, 40
Viola, iii. 32
Viola-da-gamba, i. 47, iii. 40
Viola pomposa, iii. 40
Viol d'amour, iii. 40
Viol di Bardone, iii. 40
Violin, i. 30, 37, 43, 50, iii. 16, 27, 29, 31, 32, 41
Violinists, iii. 41
Violoncello, i. 52, 53, iii. 31, 32, 40
Viotti, i. 50, iii. 30, 31, 41
Virginal Book, Queen Elizabeth's, i. 26
Virginals, i. 25, iii. 36
Vittoria, i. 30
Vitula, iii. 40
Vogler, i. 49, iii. 46
Vulpius, i. 35

Wachtel, iii. 48
Waelrant, i. 31
Wagner, i. 69, iii. 25, 26, 43, 44
Wallace, W., i. 64, iii. 25
Walmisley, iii. 20
Walther, i. 35, iii. 21
Walther (2), iii. 46
Waltz, i. 60
Webbe, iii. 18, 23
Weber, B. A., i. 49
Weber, C. M. Von, i. 55, iii. 18, 25, 26, 29—31
Weelkes, i. 27
Weigl, i. 49
Weldon, J., i. 38, iii. 20
Welsh Harp, iii. 35
Wesley, S., i. 64, iii. 20
Wesley, S. Sebastian, i. 64, iii. [20, 46
Weyghtes, iii. 27, 43
Wheatstone, Sir C., iii. 51
White, Robert, i. 26
Whitelocke, iii. 27
Wieck, i. 59
Wilbye, i. 27, iii. 22
Willaert, i. 22, iii. 22
Wilson, Dr., iii. 28
Winter, P. Von, i. 49
Wise, Michael, i. 36, iii. 20
Wolstan, iii. 46
Wood, iii. 38

Zachau, F., i. 41
Zarlino, i. 30, iii. 50
Zelter, i. 49, 58, iii. 50
Zingarelli, i. 50, iii. 18

Richard Clay & Sons, Limited, London & Bungay.

Fifteenth Edition, 41st Thousand, with emendations, Foolscap 8vo, cloth, price 5s.

TEXT BOOK OF MUSIC,

BY

HENRY C. BANISTER,

late Professor of Harmony, Counterpoint, and Composition in the Royal Normal College and Academy of Music for the Blind, in the Guildhall School of Music, and in the Royal Academy of Music.

Being one volume of the

"CAMBRIDGE SCHOOL AND COLLEGE TEXT BOOKS."

This work is designed as a Compendium of Musical Knowledge, for the use of Candidates for the University Middle-Class Examinations, and for Musical Students and readers generally.

SYLLABUS.

PART I.—NOTATION.

Musical Sounds: their production, pitch, force, and quality. The Notes, the Stave, and the Clefs. The Octave. Sharps, Flats, and Naturals. The length of Notes: Rests: Bars, Time: Accent. Repeats: Abbreviations: Embellishments: marks and words indicating pace, or manner of performance.

PART II.—RUDIMENTS OF THEORY: HARMONY, AND COUNTERPOINT.

The Diatonic Scale. The Chromatic Scale. Intervals. Definitions: Melody, Harmony, Thorough-Bass, Counterpoint, Score, Concords, and Discords. Harmonics. General view of the Chords. Elementary Laws of Part-writing. The Triad, or Common Chord. Cadences. Sequences. Inversions of the Triad. Chords of the Seventh, and their Inversions. The Chord of the Dominant $^9_7$ and its Derivatives. Chords of the Eleventh and of the Thirteenth. Discords by Suspension. Unessential Discords. Chromatic Chords, and Chromatic Alterations of Chords. Pedal-notes. Arpeggios. Ground Bass. Simple Counterpoint, in two, three, four, and more parts. Free Counterpoint. Double, Triple, and Quadruple Counterpoint.

PART III.—ELEMENTS OF COMPOSITION.

Modulation. Rhythm. Imitation and Canon. Fugue. Form in Composition: the Sonata, the Rondo, &c. Voices and Instruments.

GLOSSARY OF MUSICAL TERMS. EXERCISES IN HARMONY AND COUNTERPOINT; comprising Figured Basses, Unfigured Basses, Melodies for Harmonizing, Subjects for Counterpoint (principally from the works of the early Italian writers), Exercises in Modulation, and Fugue Subjects. *Appendix:* Examination Papers (inserted by permission of Professor Sir W. Sterndale Bennett, the Rev. Professor Sir F. A. Gore Ouseley, and the Council of the College of Preceptors), with Answers.

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"THE work is in every way admirably adapted to its purpose. It is always clear and to the point, its arrangement is excellent, and a very complete index renders reference to any part perfectly easy. No student will rise from its perusal without being a wiser, if not a better man."—*Monthly Musical Record*, February, 1873. . .

". . . . If its contents be mastered thoroughly, a key will be found to the just appreciation of the highest order of a musical art and mechanism. There is no controversy; there are a goodly array of authorities, copious illustrations, and a complete index: all in a small pocket volume. The style is perspicuous, and there are none of the whims of phraseology which musical writers often affect. Mr. Banister deserves well of those for whom he has worked; and we trust his labours may be worthily recognized and requited."—*Orchestra*, February 21, 1873.

". . . . We are bound to accord the highest praise to the work, which is so logically arranged throughout that reference to any special portion of it can be readily made. . . . We have a remarkably clear exposition of notation, time, accent, and other elementary matters unfortunately too often passed over by students. Especially must we praise the author's explanation of the difference between Simple and Compound Time, the widely-spread ignorance of which subject causes half the false emphasis we are compelled to listen to amongst amateurs. In the portion devoted to the exposition of the rudiments of Theory we have some very valuable remarks upon the old scales; and although but small space is occupied in tracing the history of our modern system, an intelligent pupil may glean quite enough information upon the subject to understand the meaning, at least, of what are termed the 'Gregorian tones.' * * * For teaching purposes, Mr. Banister has unquestionably laid down a system which cannot but produce wholesome results; and if students of an inquiring nature should be desirous of becoming acquainted with the various conflicting theories which now agitate the musical world, we are certain that they will be all the better for having prepared themselves by reading and pondering the pages of this cleverly written text book. . . . The complete manner in which every department of the science is explained is highly creditable to the author; for not only does the book include a treatise on Counterpoint, Canon, Fugue, and Imitation, but some very able remarks upon Form in Composition, and upon the various musical instruments."—*Musical Times*, April, 1873.

". . . . A volume which is remarkable for the amount of information comprised in so small a compass. The book is divided into three principal parts, each of which is sub-divided into chapters which treat of the various details associated with the general subjects of notation, musical theory, and practical composition. All this wide field is amply surveyed, and valuable information succinctly and clearly imparted, with occasional illustrative musical quotations from classical works. . . ."—*Daily News*, March 20, 1873.

". . . . While we recommend the manual for the use of those who intend to take up the study of music in its highest branches, we also would draw the attention of amateurs and general readers to the work. . . . The thoroughness of the manual, the clear and happy language he employs, and the soundness of his doctrines, render it one of the most useful treatises on the art of music we have ever seen."—*Musical Standard*, May 10, 1873.

". . . . The neat, clear, and concise language in which it is written makes it a refreshing and agreeable study for musical students. The fact that an eleventh edition has been called for is a sufficient witness to its importance and widespread popularity among musicians."—From the *Biographical Dictionary of Musicians*, by JAMES D. BROWN, Glasgow, 1886.

By the same Author.

Third Edition. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.

LECTURES ON MUSICAL ANALYSIS

EMBRACING

SONATA-FORM, FUGUE, &c.;

ILLUSTRATED BY THE WORKS OF THE CLASSICAL MASTERS.

CONTENTS.

Lecture I.—Introduction: Analysis Defined: The Sonata, Symphony, &c.: First Movement Form: First Subject: General Characteristics. II.—First Movements, continued: Second Subject: Connecting Passages. III.—First Movements, continued: Second Subject: In other Keys than the Dominant: Movements in the Minor Mode. IV.—Movements in the Minor Mode, continued. V.—Introduction to Movements. VI., VII., VIII.—Second Part on Free Fantasia: Summary. IX.—Movement of Episode: Rondo: Early Examples, Rameau, Couperin, Bach. X.—The Rondo, continued: Haydn and Mozart. XI.—The Rondo, continued: Extension: Conjunction with First Movement Form, Dussek, Beethoven, Weber, Mendelssohn, Bennett, &c.: General Requirements in Structure. XII.—The Coda and Codetta. XIII.—The Minuet and Scherzo. XIV., XV.—Fugue. XVI.—General Summary: Exceptional Structures: The Fantasia: The Concerto: The Overture: Airs with Variations: Vocal Music: Conclusion: Index.

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"WHILE we have long had in our language abundance of excellent works on nearly all branches of musical theory, our literature has hitherto been, upon the whole, deficient in text books from which the student can learn the form and construction of instrumental music. The subject is well (but of necessity incompletely) dealt with in Mr. Banister's well-known and excellent text-book 'Music'; and the work now before us supplies a want. . . . Those who are acquainted with Mr. Banister's 'Music' will not need to be told that the author's chief characteristics are clearness and accuracy. The same features distinguish his new volume. . . . Mr. Banister commences his work with a full analysis of the principal forms used in Sonatas, and works constructed on the same model. . . . It cannot be said that too large a proportion of space is devoted to this part of the subject; for the various sonata-forms, with their modifications, are to be found, probably, in nine-tenths of the best instrumental music. The 'first movement' or 'binary' form is dealt with in the opening chapters. Mr. Banister analyzes in the most complete manner various movements from the works of Haydn, Mozart, and Beethoven, showing clearly not only the normal form, but the various more or less important modifications introduced by modern composers, especially by Beethoven. The three lectures (6, 7, and 8) on the development or 'free fantasia' are especially excellent, for they contain a singularly clear exposition of the methods pursued by the great composers in this part of the movement, the construction of which is rightly considered the special test of musicianship, and even of genius. . . No less excellent

than the lectures on the binary-form are those which follow on the 'movement of episode,' the rondo, and the minuet and *scherzo*. The gradual development of the more elaborate forms of the rondo from the older forms of Couperin and Bach is clearly pointed out, as also the growth of the modern *scherzo* from the minuet. . . . The subject of fugue occupies lectures 14 and 15. Here, as might be expected, so excellent a theorist as Mr. Banister is thoroughly at home. . . . Several important fugues by Handel, Bach, and Mozart are analyzed in the clearest way; and the student will find these chapters most valuable. The last lecture of the volume treats of various miscellaneous forms—the fantasia, &c. . . . It is beyond comparison the best book on the subject in our language, and it is almost impossible to speak of it as a whole more highly than it deserves."—*Athenæum*, July 30, 1887.

"The author of the well-known *Text Book of Music* has certainly added to his reputation by these published lectures. He modestly attributes the interest awakened by them when delivered at Dr. Campbell's College for the Blind to 'the charm of the subject'; but, subject apart, Mr. Banister's easy diction, clear statements, and happy musical illustrations, could not fail to give pleasure. And we can scarcely agree with him when he speaks of the subject as having charm. Musical analysis—the study of form—is a mere valley of dry bones; but Mr. Banister has clothed them with flesh, and breathed into them the spirit of Haydn, of Mozart, and of Beethoven. Take, for example, the second lecture. He is considering the mode of proceeding from the first to the second subject, and the second subject itself in a movement in sonata-form. The plan of operation is soon described; but when giving examples he points out an important chord, some contrapuntal device, some characteristic feature, all of which kindle an interest in the music itself, and help the student to enjoy it as well as to understand its structure. In quoting from Beethoven's Sonata, Op. 31, No. 3, he finds points for comment 'upon which I had better dwell at once, even though I digress from the matter which we are specially considering.' Such digressions give to the lectures a free-and-easy style: it is not a master teaching, but a friend talking. The illustrations are drawn principally from Haydn, Mozart, and Beethoven. We think we are correct in saying that, of modern composers, Mendelssohn is the only one quoted. Mr. Banister is quite right. In these masters one finds all that is necessary for the discussion of fugue, sonata, and rondo forms; and if the student fully understands the lines on which they are constructed, he can easily examine for himself modern works. . . . &c."—*Academy*, July 30, 1887.

"There is a remarkable scarcity of works which expound to students in simple language the laws of musical structure, as exemplified in the compositions of the most eminent masters of the art. Here, indeed, is a field of labour, the results of which must be of incalculable benefit to the pupil; for instead of fanciful conjectures as to the signification of a composition, attention is exclusively directed to the manner in which an artist has 'built up' his movements, and we are thus enabled to discover beauties in a work which might have escaped us without the analytical remarks of an intelligent and sympathetic musician. Mr. Banister, whose occasional lectures have convinced us of his fitness for the task, has . . . . most successfully supplied the want which we have referred to; and as the many happy illustrations of the observance of the rules he gives are mainly drawn from compositions well known, or easily accessible, there can be no doubt that not only students, but the general musical public, will gladly avail themselves of so excellent a guide. . . . The excessive care with which extracts have been made from the best classical models in illustration of the plan thus explained, is deserving of the warmest commendation; and we are certain that any pupil who attentively reads these chapters will derive a very large amount both of pleasure and profit from the study. The remarks upon the *Episode*, and especially the definition of an *Episodical movement*, must also be praised,

not only for their lucidity, but because they make clear to the student that there is *design* in all musical compositions of any importance, and thus lead him to dwell upon points which might otherwise escape him. The allusions to the early examples of the *Rondo* form are extremely interesting, and it is truly stated that many movements not thus named are in fact Rondos, and that others which *are* so entitled have not the strict Rondo form. We are glad to find that Mr. Banister on this subject —as indeed on many others—has the courage of his convictions, and that when he finds a truth he boldly states it. The chapters treating of the *Coda* and *Codetta*, the *Minuet* and *Scherzo*, and the *Fugue* show not only that he has been a diligent student of all the forms of composition, but that he thoroughly understands how to convey the result of his investigations to others," &c.—*Musical Times*, August 1, 1887.

"This work will enhance Mr. Banister's reputation as a writer in the higher branches of musical literature. The author is lecturer on harmony and counterpoint to the Royal Normal College for the Blind at Norwood, and has been in the habit of having 'talks' with his pupils with the object of explaining to them the principles which underlie 'form' in musical works, so that they may analyze while they listen, and take a mental view of the ground plan of a composition at the same time as the ear takes in the general features of the work. This book is the outcome of those familiar 'talks.' In sixteen lectures Mr. Banister goes into the mysteries of 'binary' and 'ternary' form, primary and secondary subject, episode, and so forth, and does it in such a way as to make pleasure accompany profit in reading. At the lectures proper the author played illustrative excerpts from classical works; and in the book these aural illustrations are compensated for by copious extracts in music type, to which are added numerous analytical marks and explanatory text. How largely the book is illustrated will be understood when we say that there are more than 450 musical specimens. Mr. Banister hits the happy medium between the dry dissertation and the 'popular' lecture, which is too simple and diffuse to be of any value to the musician. His book is not simple, nor is it dry; it is a competent and very readable course of instruction in the too little worked field of analysis."—*Orchestra and Musical Review*, May, 1887.

". . . . Commencing with a perspicuous exposition of the sonata-form, it leads the student by easy stages to the consideration of the more complex questions of treatment, development, and the structure of fugue. At each step, abundant examples from standard works, well selected and of adequate length, encourage the learner at once to make a beginning in that practice of musical analysis into which it is intended to initiate him; a practice which, as is well pointed out, is as indispensable for an intelligent enjoyment of the works of the great masters, as for the education of intending composers. These lectures should find a place in the library of every musical student."—*Musical World*, July 7, 1887.

"That Mr. Banister is a master of the art of succinctly and logically stating in the clearest of terminology his ideas on musical theory, is a fact well known to those who are familiar with his most admirable 'Text Book of Music.' In these lectures . . . . the same lucidity of diction and thought is conspicuously present, rendering the pages of the work sufficiently intelligible to be of great use to those who, without claiming to be advanced students of music, are yet sufficiently interested in musical studies to be thankful for any help that will enable them to better enjoy the classical works of the great masters, by showing what to look for, and how to look for it. . . . We must leave Mr. Banister's valuable and thoughtful lectures, with the advice to our musical readers, that they will do well to possess themselves of this remarkably clear explanation of the principles which the greatest masters of musical composition did not disdain to make use of."—*Musical Society*, July 1, 1887.

By the same Author.

Second Edition, with additions.

MUSICAL ART AND STUDY:

PAPERS FOR MUSICIANS.

Printed on Handmade Paper. Foolscap 8vo, cloth, 2*s*.

No. I.—OUR ART AND OUR PROFESSION. (*Read before the National Society of Professional Musicians.*) No. II.—SOME METHODS OF MUSICAL STUDY. (*Read before the North-East London Society of Musicians.*) No. III.—SOME MUSICAL ETHICS AND ANALOGIES. (*Read before the College of Organists.*) No. IV.—THE ENJOYMENT OF MUSIC. (*Read before the College of Organists, June* 28, 1887.)

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"The volume contains three papers, ... all of which exhibit a commendable desire to elevate the art in public estimation, and a keen perception as to the best method of effecting this object. We cordially commend both Mr. Banister's works as most valuable aids to the true appreciation of the imperishable creations of musical art."—*Musical Times*, August 1, 1887.

"The book is full of material for thought, and should be widely read."—*Musical Standard*, October 27, 1887.

"The essays here given . . . . give evidence of a happy union of general culture with musical knowledge—a union made especially apparent, and with happy effect, in the last of the three, dealing with certain peculiarities possessed in common by music with other arts, and even with certain moral qualities. . . . For the rest, acknowledgment should not be omitted of the useful hints and suggestive remarks to be found in these lectures, and of the high views advanced by their author regarding the mission and possibilities of music. . . ."—*Musical World*, July 7, 1887.

"These delightful 'papers for musicians' . . . were delivered to different audiences. . . . We can, however, well believe that those who heard them would be desirous to see them in a collected and permanent form. The *obiter dicta* of Professor Banister on musical topics are, indeed, well worth preserving, and it is to men of a kindred spirit with the writer of these essays that the musical profession must look if it would be saved from narrow and bigoted views of music as an art. . . . As an example of the happy manner and delightful style in which these thoughtful and suggestive papers are written, we will quote the following remarks upon those whose due appreciation of music is narrowed by want of musical knowledge. . . . To the learned contrapuntist who has become the slave of his art, and the musical amateur who is technically unlearned, these papers appeal alike, while to the general reader they will be welcome because of their general literary merits and 'words that glow and thoughts that speak.'"—*Musical Society*, October 1, 1887.

"Good thoughts neatly expressed."—*Academy*, September 3, 1887.

"They all well repay reading, but for teachers and students the second will have most interest. It contains some valuable hints on the study of music, which is unfortunately still too often pursued on the most irrational principles, and rendered by the teacher the most uninteresting subject in the school curriculum."—*Journal of Education*, October 1, 1887.

By the same Author.

Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d. net.

INTERLUDES

SEVEN LECTURES DELIVERED BETWEEN THE YEARS 1891 *AND* 1897.

COLLECTED AND EDITED BY

STEWART MACPHERSON,

Fellow and Professor of the Royal Academy of Music

CONTENTS

Lecture I.—The uses of Musical Knowledge. II.—The Appreciation of Music. III.—Music and Preaching. IV.—The Development of Movement Structure. V.—Some Thoughts concerning Musical Composition. VI.—Counterpoint in Modern Free Composition. VII.—The Music of the Victorian Era.

Fifteenth Edition, 45th—54th thousand, revised to date (1898), *fcp.* 8*vo*, 3*s.* 6*d.*

CONCISE HISTORY OF MUSIC

FROM THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE CHRISTIAN ERA TO THE PRESENT TIME. FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS.

BY THE

Rev. H. G. BONAVIA HUNT, Mus. Doc., F.R.S.E.,

Warden of Trinity College, London; late Lecturer on Musical History in the same College. Honorary Fellow of the Philharmonic Society of London.

"Mr. Hunt has produced a well-arranged and really concise history of the subject with which he deals. The book is divided into three sections, the first of which is a general review of musical epochs and events, while the second presents a series of chronometrical tables, and the third summarizes a history of the art. The student 'is warned' in the preface 'that he is not to expect what is called a readable book,' but we feel bound to say that Mr. Hunt's work is, in the proper sense of the word, far more readable than books which attempt to combine valuable information with attractiveness by tricks to which Mr. Hunt has not condescended."—*Saturday Review.*

Small Post 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

SCHUMANN: His Life and Works. By A. Reissmann. Translated from the third German edition by A. L. Alger.

"Herr Reissmann's *Life of Schumann* stands very high among the biographies of the masters. The translator has done his work, on the whole, with very great skill."—*Musical World.*

"As a concise guide to Schumann's musical works we do not know a more convenient little volume."—*Saturday Review.*

Small Post 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

SCHUMANN'S EARLY LETTERS. Originally published by his wife. Translated by May Herbert. With a Preface by Sir George Grove, D.C.L.

"A fascinating little volume."—*Athenæum.*

Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

SMITHSON'S ELOCUTION AND THE DRAMATIC ART. A new edition, revised by the Rev. C. R. Taylor, M.A., Professor of Elocution at King's College, London.

"The book has long been a standard. . . . The subject is treated with due regard to all the elements to be considered, and the selection of readings is well chosen; and, while including the old standards, is rich in examples of recent oratory, eloquence, and humour."—*Aberdeen Free Press.*

"The introductory essay is a sound piece of instruction in what a man must do to be able to speak well. The choice of pieces, marked from the first by catholicity and good taste, has been, in the present edition, made more extensive and more modern."—*Scotsman.*

LONDON:
GEORGE BELL AND SONS, YORK STREET, COVENT GARDEN.

April, 1899.

A SELECTED LIST

OF

EDUCATIONAL WORKS

PUBLISHED BY

GEORGE BELL & SONS, LONDON;

AND

DEIGHTON, BELL, & CO. CAMBRIDGE.

CAMBRIDGE MATHEMATICAL SERIES.

ARITHMETIC, with 8,000 Examples. By C. PENDLEBURY, M.A., Senior Mathematical Master of St Paul's School. Eleventh Edition, with or without Answers. 4*s.* 6*d.* In Two Parts, 2*s.* 6*d.* each. A Key to Part 2, 7*s.* 6*d. net.* The EXAMPLES, in a separate volume. Tenth Edition. 3*s.*, or in Two Parts, 1*s.* 6*d.* and 2*s.*

COMMERCIAL ARITHMETIC. By C. PENDLEBURY, M.A., and W. S. BEARD, F.R.G.S. 2*s.* 6*d.* 2nd Edition. Crown 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

ARITHMETIC FOR INDIAN SCHOOLS. By C. PENDLEBURY, M.A., and S. TAIT, M.A., B.Sc., Principal of Baroda College. Third Edition. 3*s.*

ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA FOR USE IN INDIAN SCHOOLS. By J. T. HATHORNTHWAITE, M.A., Professor of Mathematics at Elphinstone College, Bombay. 2*s.*

CHOICE AND CHANCE. An Elementary Treatise on Permutations, Combinations, and Probability, with 640 Exercises. By W. A. WHITWORTH, M.A., late Fellow of St John's College, Cambridge. 4th Edition, revised. 6*s.*

—— DCC EXERCISES, including Hints for the Solution of all the Questions in "Choice and Chance." By W. A. WHITWORTH, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

EUCLID. Books I.—VI., and part of Book XI. By HORACE DEIGHTON, M.A., Head Master of Harrison College, Barbados. Fifth Edition. 4*s.* 6*d.*, or Book I. 1*s.* Books I. and II. 1*s.* 6*d.* Books I.—III. 2*s.* 6*d.* Books I.—IV. 3*s.* Books III. and IV. 1*s.* 6*d.* Books V.—XII. 2*s.* 6*d.* Key 5*s. net.*

INTRODUCTION TO EUCLID, including Euclid I., 1—26, with Explanations and numerous Easy Exercises. By HORACE DEIGHTON, M.A., and O. EMTAGE, B.A., Assistant Master of Harrison College. 1*s.* 6*d.*

EUCLID. Exercises on Euclid and in Modern Geometry. By the late J. MCDOWELL, M.A. 4th Edition. 6*s.*

ELEMENTARY TRIGONOMETRY. By CHARLES PENDLEBURY, M.A., F.R.A.S. 2nd Edition. 4*s.* 6*d.*

SHORT COURSE OF ELEMENTARY PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. By CHARLES PENDLEBURY, M.A. [*In the Press.*

ELEMENTARY TRIGONOMETRY. By J. M. DYER, M.A., and the Rev. R. H. WHITCOMBE, M.A., Assistant Masters at Eton College. 2nd Edition, revised. 4*s.* 6*d.*

TRIGONOMETRY. Introduction to Plane Trigonometry. By the Rev. T. G. VYVYAN, M.A., Senior Mathematical Master of Charterhouse. 3rd Edition. 3*s.* 6*d.*

ELEMENTARY MENSURATION. By B. T. MOORE, M.A., Fellow of Pembroke College. 2nd Edition, revised. 3*s.* 6*d.*

CONIC SECTIONS, treated Geometrically. By W. H. BESANT, Sc.D., F.R.S. 9th Edition, revised. 4*s.* 6*d.* Key, 5th Edition, 5*s. net.*

ELEMENTARY CONICS, being the first 8 chapters of the above. 2*s.* 6*d.*

EXAMPLES IN ANALYTICAL CONICS FOR BEGINNERS. By W. M. BAKER, M.A., Headmaster of the Military and Civil Department at Cheltenham College. 2*s.* 6*d.*

CONICS, THE ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY OF. By Rev. C. TAYLOR, D.D., Master of St John's College. 7th Edition, revised, with a new Treatment of the Hyperbola. 4*s.* 6*d.*

CONIC SECTIONS. An Elementary Treatise. By H. G. WILLIS, M.A., Assistant Master at Manchester Grammar School. 5*s.*

ROULETTES AND GLISSETTES. By W. H. BESANT, Sc.D., F.R.S. 2nd Edition, enlarged. 5*s.*

SOLID GEOMETRY, An Elementary Treatise on. By W. S. ALDIS, M.A. 4th Edition, revised. 6*s.*

ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS. By Rev. T. G. VYVYAN, M.A. Part I. The Straight Line and Circle. Second Edition. 2*s.* 6*d.*

GEOMETRICAL OPTICS. An Elementary Treatise by Prof. W. S. ALDIS. 5th Edition. 4*s.*

HYDROMECHANICS. By W. H. BESANT, Sc.D., F.R.S. 5th Edition, revised. Part I. Hydrostatics. 5*s.*

ELEMENTARY HYDROSTATICS. By W. H. BESANT, Sc.D. 17th Edition. 4*s.* 6*d.* Solutions. 5*s. net.*

THE ELEMENTS OF APPLIED MATHEMATICS. Including Kinetics, Statics, and Hydrostatics. By C. M. JESSOP, M.A., late Fellow of Clare College, Cambridge. Second Edition. 4*s.* 6*d.*

RIGID DYNAMICS. An Introductory Treatise. By W. S. ALDIS, M.A. 4*s*.

ELEMENTARY DYNAMICS. By W. M. BAKER, M.A. [*In the Press.*

ELEMENTARY DYNAMICS for the use of Colleges and Schools. By W. GARNETT, M.A., D.C.L. 5th Edition, revised. 6*s*.

DYNAMICS, A Treatise on. By W. H. BESANT, Sc.D., F.R.S. Crown 8vo. 2nd Edition. 10*s*. 6*d*.

HEAT, An Elementary Treatise on. By W. GARNETT, M.A., D.C.L. 6th Edition, revised. 4*s*. 6*d*.

ELEMENTARY PHYSICS, Examples and Examination Papers in. By W. GALLATLY, M.A. Crown 8vo. 4*s*.

MECHANICS, A Collection of Problems in Elementary. By W. WALTON, M.A. 2nd Edition. 6*s*.

MATHEMATICAL EXAMPLES. For Army and Indian Civil Service Candidates. By J. M. DYER, M.A., and R. PROWDE SMITH, M.A. 6*s*.

Uniform Volume.

GEOMETRICAL DRAWING. For Army and other Examinations. By R. HARRIS, Art Master at St Paul's School. New Edition, enlarged. 3*s*. 6*d*.

CAMBRIDGE SCHOOL AND COLLEGE TEXT BOOKS.

ALGEBRA. By C. ELSEE, M.A., Senior Mathematical Master at Rugby. 8th Edition. 4*s*.

ALGEBRA. A Progressive Course of Examples. By W. F. MACMICHAEL, M.A., and R. PROWDE SMITH, M.A. 5th Edition. 3*s*. 6*d*. With Answers, 4*s*. 6*d*.

ARITHMETIC. By C. ELSEE, M.A. 15th Edition. 3*s*. 6*d*.

ARITHMETIC. By A. WRIGLEY, M.A., St John's College. 3*s*. 6*d*.

ARITHMETIC. A Progressive Course of Examples with Answers. By J. WATSON, M.A. 7th Ed. By W. P. GOUDIE, B.A., Lond. 2*s*. 6*d*.

PLANE ASTRONOMY. By P. T. MAIN, M.A., Fellow of St John's College. 6th Edition, revised. 4*s*.

STATICS. By H. GOODWIN, D.D., Bishop of Carlisle. 2nd Edition. 3*s*.

ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY. By T. G. VYVYAN, M.A. 6th Edition, revised. 4*s*. 6*d*.

NEWTON'S PRINCIPIA: first three Sections with Appendix, and the Ninth and Eleventh Sections. By J. H. EVANS, M.A. The 5th Edition, edited by P. T. MAIN. 4*s*.

GREEK TESTAMENT, COMPANION TO THE. Designed for the use of Theological Students and the Upper Forms in Schools. By the late A. C. BARRETT, M.A. 5th Edition. 5*s*.

COMMON PRAYER, AN HISTORICAL AND EXPLANATORY TREATISE ON THE BOOK OF. By W. G. HUMPHRY, B.D. 6th Edition. 1*s*.

MUSIC. A complete Text-Book of Theoretical Music, with Glossary of Musical Terms, Exercises on Harmony, and an Appendix of Examination Papers. By H. C. BANISTER, Prof. of Harmony at the R.A. of Music. 16th Edition. 5*s*.

MUSIC, A CONCISE HISTORY OF, from the Commencement of the Christian Era to the present time. By Rev. H. G. BONAVIA HUNT, Mus. Doc. 15th Edition, revised. 3*s*. 6*d*.

OTHER MATHEMATICAL WORKS.

A SHILLING ARITHMETIC. By CHARLES PENDLEBURY, M.A., and W. S. BEARD, F.R.G.S. Small Cr. 8vo. 1*s*., or with Answers, 1*s*. 4*d*.

ARITHMETIC, ELEMENTARY. By the same Authors. Crown 8vo. 4th Edition. 1*s*. 6*d*. With or without Answers.

GRADUATED ARITHMETIC, for Junior and Private Schools. By the same Authors. In seven parts, in stiff canvas covers. Parts I., II., and III., 3*d*. each; Parts IV., V., and VI., 4*d*. each; Part VII., 6*d*.
Answers to Parts I. and II., 4*d*.; Parts III.-VII., 4*d*. each.

ARITHMETIC FOR THE STANDARDS. By the same Authors. Standards I., II., III., sewed 2*d*. each; IV., V., VI., 3*d*. each; VII., 6*d*. Answers to Standards I. and II. cloth 4*d*.; III., IV., V., VI., VII., 4*d*. each.

ARITHMETIC, Examination Papers in. By C. PENDLEBURY, M.A. 4th Edition. 2*s*. 6*d*. Key 5*s*. *net*.

GRADUATED EXERCISES IN ADDITION (Simple and Compound). By W. S. BEARD, F.R.G.S. Third Edition. Fcap. 4to. 1*s*.

ARITHMETIC PAPERS. Set at the Higher Local Examinations, Cambridge, 1869 to 1887. With Notes by S. J. D. SHAW. 2*s*. 6*d*. Solutions to the above 4*s*. 6*d*.

ALGEBRA, LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY. By L. J. POPE, B.A. 1*s.* 6*d.*

BOOK-KEEPING BY DOUBLE ENTRY, THEORETICAL and Practical, including a Society of Arts Examination Paper fully worked out. By J. T. MEDHURST, A.K.C., F.S.S., Fellow of the Society of Accountants and Auditors. Crown 8vo. 1*s.*

BOOK-KEEPING, Examination Papers in. Compiled by JOHN T. MEDHURST, A.K.C., F.S.S. 5th Edition. 3*s.* Key 2*s.* 6*d. net.*

TRIGONOMETRY, Examination Papers in. By G. H. WARD, M.A. 2*s.* 6*d.* Key 5*s. net.*

A COLLECTION OF EXAMPLES AND PROBLEMS IN Arithmetic, Algebra, Geometry, Logarithms, Trigonometry, Conic Sections, Mechanics, &c., with Answers and Occasional Hints. By the Rev. A. WRIGLEY. 10th Edition. 20th Thousand. Demy 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.* KEY or COMPANION, 5*s. net.*

PURE MATHEMATICS AND NATURAL PHILOSOPHY. A Compendium of Facts and Formulæ in. By G. R. SMALLEY, F.R.A.S. New Edition, revised by J. McDOWELL, M.A., F.R.A.S. Fcap. 8vo. 2*s.*

EUCLID, THE ELEMENTS OF. The Enunciations and Figures. By the late J. BRASSE, D.D. Fcap. 8vo. 1*s.* Without the Figures, 6*d.*

MECHANICS (THEORETICAL), Problems in. By W. WALTON, M.A., Hon. Fellow of Trinity Hall. 3rd Edition. 8vo. 16*s.*

THEORETICAL MECHANICS. Division I. By J. C. HOROBIN, M.A., Principal of Homerton New College. Crown 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d*

HYDRODYNAMICS, A Treatise on. By A. B. BASSET, M.A., F.R.S., Trinity College, Cambridge. Vol. I. Demy 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.* Vol. II. 12*s.* 6*d.*

HYDRODYNAMICS AND SOUND, An Elementary Treatise on. By A. B. BASSET, M.A., F.R.S. For Students in Universities. 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

PHYSICAL OPTICS, A Treatise on. By A. B. BASSET, M.A., F.R.S. 8vo. 16*s.*

ANCIENT AND MODERN GEOMETRY OF CONICS, An Introduction to the, with Historical Notes and Prolegomena. By C. TAYLOR, D.D., Master of St John's College. 8vo. 15*s.*

THE FOUNDATIONS OF GEOMETRY. By E. T. DIXON, M.A., late Royal Artillery. 8vo. 6*s*.

GEOMETRY (ANALYTICAL), An Introduction to. By W. P. TURNBULL, M.A. 8vo. 12*s*.

TRILINEAR CO-ORDINATES, and other methods of Modern Analytical Geometry of Two Dimensions. By W. A. WHITWORTH, M.A. 8vo. 16*s*.

DOUBLE REFRACTION, Fresnel's Theory of, A Chapter on. By W. S. ALDIS, M.A. 2nd Edition. 8vo. 2*s*.

LENSES AND SYSTEMS OF LENSES. Treated after the manner of Gauss. By CHARLES PENDLEBURY, M.A. 8vo. 5*s*.

ELLIPTIC FUNCTIONS, An Elementary Treatise on. By ARTHUR CAYLEY, Sc.D., late Sadlerian Professor of Pure Mathematics in the University of Cambridge. 2nd Edition. 8vo. 15*s*.

PROBLEMS AND EXAMPLES, adapted to GOODWIN'S "Elementary Course of Mathematics." By T. G. VYVYAN, M.A. 3rd Edition. 8vo. 5*s*. SOLUTIONS. 3rd Edition. 8vo. 5*s*.

PURE AND APPLIED CALCULATION, Notes on the Principles of. By the late J. CHALLIS, M.A., F.R.S., &c., Plumian Professor of Astronomy, Cambridge. 8vo. 15*s*.

PHYSICS, The Mathematical Principle of. By the late JAMES CHALLIS, M.A., F.R.S. 8vo. 5*s*.

PRACTICAL ASTRONOMY, Lectures on. By the late J. CHALLIS, M.A., F.R.S. Demy 8vo. 10*s*.

THEORY OF NUMBERS, Part I. By G. B. MATHEWS, M.A., formerly Fellow of St John's College, Cambridge, and Professor of Mathematics in the University College of North Wales. 8vo. 12*s*.

BIBLIOTHECA CLASSICA.

Edited under the direction of the late George Long, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and the late Rev. A. J. Macleane, M.A. 8vo.

AESCHYLUS. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D., late Classical Examiner to the University of London. 4th Edition. 8*s*.

CICERO'S ORATIONS. By G. LONG, M.A. 4 vols. Vols. 1 and 2, 8*s*. each. Vols. 3 and 4 *out of Print*.

DEMOSTHENES. By R. WHISTON, M.A., late Head Master of Rochester Grammar School. 2 vols. 16*s*.

EURIPIDES. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 2nd Edition, revised. 3 vols. Vol. 1 *out of Print.* Vols. 2 and 3, 8*s.* each.

HERODOTUS. By J. W. BLAKESLEY, B.D. 2 vols. 12*s.*

HESIOD. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 2nd Edition. 5*s.*

HOMER. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 2 vols. 14*s.* Vol. I in sets of 2 vols. only.

HORACE. By the late A. J. MACLEANE, M.A. 4th Edition, by G. LONG. 8*s.*

JUVENAL AND PERSIUS. By Rev. A. J. MACLEANE, M.A. 2nd Edition, by G. LONG. *Out of Print.*

PLATO. PHAEDRUS. By W. H. THOMPSON, D.D., late Master of Trinity College, Cambridge. 5*s.*

SOPHOCLES. Vol. I. OEDIPUS TYRANNUS—OEDIPUS COLONEUS—ANTIGONE. By Rev. F. H. BLAYDES, M.A. 8*s.*

——— Vol. II. PHILOCTETES—ELECTRA—TRACHINIAE—AJAX. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 6*s.* Or the 4 Plays separately, in limp cloth, 2*s.* 6*d.* each.

VERGIL. By Prof. J. CONINGTON and Prof. NETTLESHIP. 3 vols. Vol. 1, 5th Edition, revised by F. HAVERFIELD, M.A. Vol. 2, 4th edition. Vol. 3, 3rd edition. 10*s.* 6*d.* each.

AN ATLAS OF CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY. 24 Maps by W. HUGHES and GEORGE LONG, M.A. 6*s.*

PUBLIC SCHOOL SERIES OF CLASSICAL AUTHORS.

Crown 8*vo.*

ARISTOPHANES. THE PEACE. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 2*s.* 6*d.*

ARISTOPHANES. THE ACHARNIANS. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 2*s.* 6*d.*

ARISTOPHANES. THE FROGS. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 2*s.* 6*d.*

ARISTOPHANES. THE PLUTUS. By M. T. QUINN, M.A., London, Fellow of the University of Madras. 3*s.* 6*d.*

CICERO. THE LETTERS OF CICERO TO ATTICUS. Book I. By A. PRETOR, M.A., Fellow of St Catharine's College, Cambridge. Third Edition. 4*s.* 6*d.*

DEMOSTHENES. THE ORATION AGAINST THE LAW OF LEPTINES. By B. W. BEATSON, M.A., late Fellow of Pembroke College. 3rd Edition. 3*s.* 6*d.*

DEMOSTHENES. DE FALSA LEGATIONE. By the late R. SHILLETO, M.A. 8th Edition. 6*s*.

LIVY. Book VI. Edited by E. S. WEYMOUTH, M.A., and G. F. HAMILTON, B.A. 2*s*. 6*d*.

LIVY. Book XXI. By Rev. L. D. DOWDALL, M.A., B.D., Ch. Ch. Oxon. 2*s*.

LIVY. Book XXII. By Rev. L. D. DOWDALL. 2*s*.

PLATO. THE PROTAGORAS. By W. WAYTE, M.A., Classical Examiner at the University of London. 7th Edition. 4*s*. 6*d*.

PLATO. THE APOLOGY OF SOCRATES AND CRITO. 12th Edition. By W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 3*s*. 6*d*. Cheap Edition, limp cloth, 2*s*. 6*d*.

PLATO. THE PHAEDO. By W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 13th Edition. 5*s*. 6*d*.

PLATO. THE GORGIAS. By the late W. H. THOMPSON, D.D. New Edition. 6*s*.

PLATO. THE EUTHYPHRO. By G. H. WELLS, M.A. 3rd Edition, revised. 3*s*.

PLATO. THE EUTHYDEMUS. Edited by G. H. WELLS, M.A. 4*s*.

PLATO. THE REPUBLIC. Books I. & II. Edited by G. H. WELLS, M.A. 4th Edition. 5*s*.

PLAUTUS. MENAECHMEI. With Notes, Critical and Exegetical, and an Introduction. By WILHELM WAGNER, Ph.D. 3rd Edition. 4*s*. 6*d*.

PLAUTUS. TRINUMMUS. With Notes, Critical and Exegetical. By W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 6th Edition. 4*s*. 6*d*.

PLAUTUS. AULULARIA. With Notes, Critical and Exegetical. By W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 5th Edition. 4*s*. 6*d*.

PLAUTUS. THE MOSTELLARIA. By E. A. SONNENSCHEIN, M.A., Professor of Classics at Mason Science College, Birmingham. 5*s*.

SOPHOCLES. THE TRACHINIAE. By ALFRED PRETOR, M.A. 4*s*. 6*d*.

SOPHOCLES. THE OEDIPUS TYRANNUS. Edited by the late B. H. KENNEDY, D.D., Regius Professor of Greek at Cambridge University. 2*s*. 6*d*.

TERENCE. With Notes, Critical and Explanatory. By W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 3rd Edition. 7*s*. 6*d*.

THUCYDIDES. Book VI. Edited by T. W. DOUGAN, M.A., Prof. of Latin at Queen's College, Belfast. 2*s*.

GRAMMAR-SCHOOL CLASSICS.

Fcap. 8vo.

CAESAR. DE BELLO GALLICO. Books I.-III. With English Notes for Junior Classes. By G. LONG, M.A. New Edition. 1*s.* 6*d.* Books IV., V. 1*s.* 6*d.* Books VI., VII. 1*s.* 6*d.*

CATULLUS, TIBULLUS, and PROPERTIUS. Selected Poems. By the Rev. A. H. WRATISLAW and F. N. SUTTON, B.A. 2*s.* 6*d.*

CICERO. DE SENECTUTE, DE AMICITIA, AND SELECT EPISTLES. By G. LONG, M.A. New Edition. 3*s.*

CORNELIUS NEPOS. By the late J. F. MACMICHAEL, M.A., Head Master of the Grammar School, Ripon. 2*s.*

HOMER. ILIAD. Books I.-XII. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 4*s.* Books I.-VI. 2*s.* 6*d.* Books VII.-XII. 2*s.* 6*d.*

HORACE. By A. J. MACLEANE, M.A. With a short Life. Revised Edition. 3*s.* 6*d.* Or, Part I., Odes, 2*s.*; Part II., Satires and Epistles, 2*s.*

JUVENAL. SIXTEEN SATIRES (expurgated). By HERMAN PRIOR, M.A., late Scholar of Trinity College, Oxford. 3*s.* 6*d.*

MARTIAL. SELECT EPIGRAMS. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D., and the late W. H. STONE, Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge. With a Life of the Poet. 4*s.* 6*d.*

OVID. The SIX BOOKS OF THE FASTI. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. New Edition. 3*s.* 6*d.* Or Books I. and II. 1*s.* 6*d.*, Books III. and IV. 1*s.* 6*d.*, Books V. and VI., 1*s.* 6*d.*

SALLUST. CATILINA AND JUGURTHA. With a Life. By G. LONG, M.A., and J. G. FRAZER, M.A. 3*s.* 6*d.* Or, separately, 2*s.* each.

TACITUS. GERMANIA AND AGRICOLA. By P. FROST, M.A., late Fellow of St John's College, Cambridge. 2*s.* 6*d.*

VIRGIL. BUCOLICS, GEORGICS, AND AENEID, Books I.-IV. By J. G. SHEPPARD, D.C.L. Abridged from Professor Conington's Edition. 4*s.* 6*d.*

VIRGIL. AENEID, Books V.-XII. Abridged from Prof. Conington's edition, by H. NETTLESHIP, Fellow of Corpus College, and Professor of Latin Literature in the University of Oxford, and W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 4*s.* 6*d.* Or in 9 separate volumes, price 1*s.* 6*d.* each.

XENOPHON. THE ANABASIS. With Life, Itinerary, Index, and Three Maps. By the late J. F. MACMICHAEL. Revised edition. 3*s.* 6*d.*
Or in 4 separate volumes, price 1*s.* 6*d.* each.

XENOPHON. THE CYROPAEDIA. By G. M. GORHAM, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. New Edition. 3*s.* 6*d.* Books I. and II. 1*s.* 6*d.* Books V. and VI. 1*s.* 6*d.*

XENOPHON. THE MEMORABILIA. By P. FROST, M.A., late Fellow of St John's College, Cambridge. 3*s.*

CAMBRIDGE TEXTS WITH NOTES.

Price 1*s.* 6*d. each, with exceptions.*

AESCHYLUS. 6 Vols. PROMETHEUS VINCTUS—SEPTEM CONTRA THEBAS—AGAMEMNON—PERSAE—EUMENIDES—CHOEPHOROE. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D., late Classical Examiner to the University of London.

EURIPIDES. 13 Vols. ALCESTIS—MEDEA—HIPPOLYTUS—HECUBA—BACCHAE—ION (2*s.*)—ORESTES—PHOENISSAE—TROADES—HERCULES FURENS—ANDROMACHE—IPHIGENIA IN TAURIS—SUPPLICES. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D.

HOMER. ILIAD, Book I. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. (1*s.*)

SOPHOCLES. 5 Vols. OEDIPUS TYRANNUS—OEDIPUS COLONEUS—ANTIGONE—ELECTRA—AJAX. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D.

XENOPHON'S ANABASIS. 6 Vols. With Life, Itinerary, Index, and Three Maps. MACMICHAEL'S Edition, revised by J. E. MELHUISH, M.A., Assistant Master at St Paul's School. In separate Books.
Book I. (with Life, Introduction, Itinerary, and 3 Maps.)—Books II. and III.—Book IV.—Book V.—Book VI.—Book VII.

XENOPHON'S HELLENICA. Book I. and Book II. By the Rev. L. D. DOWDALL, M.A., Trin. Coll., Dublin, B.D., Ch. Ch. Oxon. 2*s.* each.

CICERO. 3 Vols. DE AMICITIA—DE SENECTUTE—EPISTOLAE SELECTAE. By GEORGE LONG, M.A.

OVID'S FASTI. 3 Vols. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 2*s.* each. Books I. and II.—Books III. and IV.—Books V. and VI.

OVID. SELECTIONS FROM THE AMORES, TRISTIA, HEROIDES, AND METAMORPHOSES. By A. J. MACLEANE, M.A.

TERENCE. 4 Vols. ANDRIA—HAUTON TIMORUMENOS—PHORMIO—ADELPHOE. By Prof. WAGNER.

VIRGIL'S WORKS. 12 Vols. Abridged from Prof. CONINGTON'S Edition by Professors NETTLESHIP and WAGNER and Rev. J. G. SHEPPARD.
BUCOLICS—GEORGICS, I. and II.—GEORGICS, III. and IV.—AENEID, I. and II.—AENEID, III. and IV.—AENEID, V. and VI. (2*s*.)—AENEID, VII.—AENEID, VIII.—AENEID, IX.—AENEID, X.—AENEID, XI.—AENEID, XII.

CAMBRIDGE TEXTS.

AESCHYLUS. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 2*s*.

CAESAR DE BELLO GALLICO. By G. LONG, M.A. 1*s*. 6*d*.

CICERO DE SENECTUTE ET DE AMICITIA ET EPISTOLAE SELECTAE. By G. LONG, M.A. 1*s*. 6*d*.

CICERONIS ORATIONES IN VERREM. By G. LONG, M.A. 2*s*. 6*d*.

EURIPIDES. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 3 vols. 2*s*. each.

HERODOTUS. By J. W. BLAKESLEY, B.D. 2 vols. 2*s*. 6*d*. each.

HOMERI ILIAS. Lib. I.—XII. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 1*s*. 6*d*.

HORATIUS. By A. J. MACLEANE, M.A. Price 1*s*. 6*d*.

JUVENALIS ET PERSIUS. By A. J. MACLEANE, M.A. 1*s*. 6*d*.

LUCRETIUS. By H. A. J. MUNRO, M.A. 2*s*.

OVIDIUS. By A. PALMER, M.A., G. M. EDWARDS, M.A., G. A. DAVIES, M.A., S. G. OWEN, M.A., A. E. HOUSMAN, M.A., and J. P. POSTGATE, M.A., Litt.D., 3 Vols. 2*s*. each.

SALLUSTI CATILINA ET JUGURTHA. By G. LONG, M.A. 1*s*. 6*d*.

SOPHOCLES. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 2*s*. 6*d*.

TERENTIUS. By W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 2*s*.

THUCYDIDES. By J. W. DONALDSON, B.D. 2 vols. 2*s*. each.

VERGILIUS. By J. CONINGTON, M.A. 2*s*.

XENOPHONTIS EXPEDITIO CYRI. By J. F. MACMICHAEL, M.A. 1*s*. 6*d*.

NOVUM TESTAMENTUM Graece, Textus Stephanici, 1550. Accedunt variae lectiones editionum Bezae, Elzeviri, Lachmanni, Tischendorfii, Tregellesii. Curante F. H. SCRIVENER, M.A. New Edition. *4s. 6d.*
EDITIO MAJOR. Containing the readings approved by Bp. Westcott and Dr. Hort, and those adopted by the revisers. Also the Eusebian Canons and the Capitula and additional references. Small post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*
An Edition with wide margins. Half-bound, price *12s.*

CRITICAL EDITIONS AND TEXTS.

AETNA. Revised, emended, and explained by the late H. A. J. MUNRO, M.A., Litt.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Demy 8vo. *3s. 6d.*

ARISTOPHANES' COMEDIES. By H. A. HOLDEN, LL.D. Demy 8vo. Vol. I. Text and Notes. *18s.* Vol. II. Indices. *5s. 6d.* The plays sold separately.

CAESAR'S SEVENTH CAMPAIGN IN GAUL, B.C. 52. DE BELLO GALLICO. Lib. VII. Edited, with Notes, Excursus, and Tables of Idioms, by the Rev. W. COOKWORTHY COMPTON, M.A. With Illustrations from Sketches made on the Spots Represented, and Drawings of the Fortifications, &c., Maps and Plans. Crown 8vo. Third Edition. *2s. 6d. net.*

CALPURNIUS SICULUS AND M. AURELIUS OLYMPIUS NEMESIANUS. The Eclogues, with Introduction, Commentary, and Appendix. By CH. HAINES KEENE, M.A. Crown 8vo. *6s.*

CATULLUS. Edited by J. P. POSTGATE, M.A., Litt. D., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. *3s.*

EURIPIDES, ELECTRA. Edited with Introduction and Notes by C. H. KEENE, M.A. Demy 8vo. *10s. 6d.*

HYPERIDES, THE ORATIONS OF. Edited with Notes and a Translation by F. G. KENYON, M.A. *5s. net.*

LIVY. The first five Books. PRENDEVILLE'S edition revised throughout and the notes in great part rewritten, by J. H. FREESE, M.A., late Fellow of St John's College, Cambridge. Books I, II, III, IV, V. With Maps and Introductions. *1s. 6d.* each.

LUCAN. THE PHARSALIA. By C. E. HASKINS, M.A., Fellow of St John's College, Cambridge. With an Introduction by W. E. HEITLAND, M.A., Fellow of St John's College, Cambridge. Demy 8vo. *14s.*

LUCRETIUS. TITI LUCRETI CARI DE RERUM NATURA LIBRI SEX. With Notes, Introduction, and Translation by the late H. A. J. MUNRO. 4th Edition finally Revised. 3 vols. 8vo. Vols. I. and II. Introduction, Text and Notes, 18*s*. Vol. III. Translation, 6*s*.

OVID. P. OVIDII NASONIS HEROIDES XIV. Edited, with Introductory Preface and English Notes, by ARTHUR PALMER, M.A., Professor of Latin at Trinity College, Dublin. Demy 8vo. 6*s*.

—— P. OVIDII NASONIS ARS AMATORIA ET AMORES. A School Edition, carefully revised and edited, with some Literary Notes, by the Rev. J. H. WILLIAMS, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 3*s*. 6*d*.

—— THE METAMORPHOSES. Book XIII. With Introduction and Notes by C. H. KEENE, M.A. 2*s*. 6*d*.

—— THE METAMORPHOSES. Book XIV. With Introduction and Notes by C. H. KEENE, M.A. 2*s*. 6*d*.

*** Books XIII. and XIV. together. 3*s*. 6*d*.

—— P. OVIDII NASONIS EPISTOLARUM EX PONTO LIBER PRIMUS. With Introduction and Notes. By C. H. KEENE, M.A. Crown 8vo. 3*s*.

PROPERTIUS. SEXTI PROPERTII CARMINA recognovit J. P. POSTGATE, Litt.D. 4to. 3*s*. *net*.

PROPERTIUS. SEX. AURELII PROPERTII CARMINA. The Elegies of Propertius, with English Notes. By the late F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 2nd Edition. 8vo. cloth. 5*s*.

PROPERTIUS. SEX. PROPERTII ELEGIARUM LIBRI IV. Recensuit A. PALMER, Collegii sacrosanctae et individuae Trinitatis juxta Dublinum Socius. 3*s*. 6*d*.

SOPHOCLES. THE OEDIPUS TYRANNUS OF SOPHOCLES. By B. H. KENNEDY, D.D. Crown 8vo. 8*s*.

THUCYDIDES. THE HISTORY OF THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR. With Notes and a Collation of the MSS. By the late R. SHILLETO, M.A. Book I. 8vo. 6*s*. 6*d*. Book II. 5*s*. 6*d*.

CORPUS POETARUM LATINORUM, a se aliisque denuo recognitorum et brevi lectionum varietate instructorum, edidit JOHANNES PERCIVAL POSTGATE, Litt.D. Tom. I. quo continentur Ennius, Lucretius, Catullus, Horatius, Vergilius, Tibullus, Propertius, Ovidius. Large post 4to. 21*s*. *net*. Or in Two Parts sewed 9*s*. each *net*.

** To be completed in 2 volumes.

CORPUS POETARUM LATINORUM. Edited by WALKER. 1 thick vol. 8vo. Cloth, 18*s*.

Containing:—Catullus, Lucretius, Virgilius, Tibullus, Propertius, Ovidius, Horatius, Phaedrus, Lucanus, Persius, Juvenalis, Martialis, Sulpicia, Statius, Silius Italicus, Valerius Flaccus, Calpurnius Siculus, Ausonius, and Claudianus.

TRANSLATIONS, &c.

AESCHYLUS. Translated by ANNA SWANWICK. With Introduction and Notes. 5th Edition, revised. 5*s*.

ARISTOTLE ON THE CONSTITUTION OF ATHENS. Translated, with Introduction and Notes, by F. G. KENYON, M.A., Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford. Pott 8vo. buckram. Third Edition. 4*s*. 6*d*.

CALPURNIUS, the Eclogues of. The Latin text with an English Translation in Verse by E. J. L. SCOTT, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 3*s*. 6*d*.

HORACE. Translated into English Verse by the late Professor CONINGTON, M.A. The Odes and Carmen Saeculare. 12th Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3*s*. 6*d*. The Satires and Epistles. 8th Edition. 3*s*. 6*d*.

HORACE, ODES AND EPODES. Translated with Introduction and Notes, by Sir STEPHEN E. DE VERE, Bart. 3rd Edition. 7*s*. 6*d*. net.

LUCRETIUS. Translated by late H. A. J. MUNRO, Litt.D. 6*s*. *See page* 13.

PLATO. GORGIAS, literally translated. By the late E. M. COPE, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College. 2nd Edition. 8vo. 7*s*.

— AN ANALYSIS AND INDEX OF THE DIALOGUES. With References to the Translation in Bohn's Classical Library. By Dr DAY. Post 8vo. 5*s*.

PRUDENTIUS, Translations from. A selection from his works with a Verse Translation and an Introduction and Notes. By the Rev. F. ST J. THACKERAY. Cr. 8vo. 7*s*. 6*d*.

SABRINÆ COROLLA In Hortulis Regiæ Scholæ Salopiensis contexuerunt tres viri floribus legendis. 4th Edition, revised and re-arranged. By the late BENJAMIN HALL KENNEDY, D.D., Regius Professor of Greek at the University of Cambridge. Large post 8vo. 10*s*. 6*d*.

SOPHOCLES, THE DRAMAS OF. Rendered in English Verse, Dramatic and Lyric, by Sir GEORGE YOUNG, Bart., M.A., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 12*s.* 6*d.*

SOPHOCLES. THE ŒDIPUS TYRANNUS. Translated by the late B. H. KENNEDY, D.D. In paper cover. 1*s.*

THEOCRITUS. Translated into English Verse by the late C. S. CALVERLEY, M.A., Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 2nd Edition, revised. 5*s.*

TRANSLATIONS INTO ENGLISH AND LATIN. By the late C. S. CALVERLEY, M.A. 4th Edition. Post 8vo. 5*s.*

TRANSLATIONS FROM AND INTO LATIN, GREEK, AND ENGLISH. By Prof. R. C. JEBB, M.P., Litt.D., LL.D., H. JACKSON, Litt.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and W. E. CURREY, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 5*s.*

BELL'S CLASSICAL TRANSLATIONS.

A Series of Translations from the Classics. With Memoirs, Introductions, &c. Crown 8vo. 1s. each.

ÆSCHYLUS. Translated by WALTER HEADLAM, M.A. 7 vols. [*Preparing.*

ARISTOPHANES. THE ACHARNIANS. Translated by W. H. COVINGTON, B.A.

ARISTOPHANES. THE PLUTUS. Translated by M. T. QUINN, M.A.

CÆSAR'S GALLIC WAR. Translated by W. A. M'DEVITTE, B.A. With Map. 2 vols. Books I.—IV.—Books V.—VII.

CICERO. FRIENDSHIP AND OLD AGE. Translated by G. H. WELLS, M.A.

DEMOSTHENES ON THE CROWN. Translated by C. RANN KENNEDY.

EURIPIDES. Translated by E. P. COLERIDGE, M.A. 14 vols.

MEDEA—ALCESTIS—HERACLEIDÆ—HIPPOLYTUS—SUPPLICES—TROADES—ION—ANDROMACHE—BACCHÆ—HECUBA—HERCULES FURENS—PHŒNISSÆ—ORESTES—IPHIGENIA IN TAURIS.

HORACE. Translated by A. H. BRYCE, LL.D. 4 vols.

ODES I. and II.—ODES III. and IV. with the CARMEN SECULARE and EPODES—SATIRES—EPISTLES and ARS POETICA.

LIVY. Books I., II., III., IV. A Revised Translation by J. H. FREESE, M.A. With Maps. 4 vols.

LIVY. Book V. and Book VI. A Revised Translation by E. S. WEYMOUTH, M.A., Lond. With Maps. 2 vols.

LIVY. BOOK IX. Translated by F. STORR, B.A.

LUCAN. THE PHARSALIA. Book I. Translated by FREDERICK CONWAY, M.A.

OVID'S FASTI. Translated by H. T. RILEY, M.A. 3 vols. Books I. and II.—III. and IV.—V. and VI.

OVID'S TRISTIA. Translated by H. T. RILEY, M.A.

SOPHOCLES. Translated by E. P. COLERIDGE, M.A. 7 vols.

ANTIGONE — PHILOCTETES — ŒDIPUS REX — ŒDIPUS COLONEUS—TRACHINIÆ—ELECTRA—AJAX.

VIRGIL. Translated by A. HAMILTON BRYCE, LL.D. 6 vols.

GEORGICS—BUCOLICS—ÆNEID I.-III.—ÆNEID IV.-VI. —ÆNEID VII.-IX.—ÆNEID X.-XII.

XENOPHON'S ANABASIS. Translated by the Rev. J. S. WATSON, M.A. 3 vols. Books I. and II.—Books III., IV. and V.—Books VI. and VII.

XENOPHON'S HELLENICS. Books I. and II. Translated by the Rev. H. DALE, M.A.

LOWER FORM SERIES.

With Notes and Vocabularies. Fcap. 8vo.

ECLOGAE LATINAE: or First Latin Reading Book. By the late Rev. P. FROST, M.A. New Edition. 1*s.* 6*d.*

TALES FOR LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION. Arranged with Notes and Vocabulary by G. H. WELLS, M.A. 2*s.*

ANALECTA GRAECA MINORA. By the late Rev. P. FROST, M.A. New Edition. 2*s.*

VERGIL'S ÆNEID. Book I. Abridged from Conington's edition by Rev. J. G. SHEPPARD, D.C.L., with Vocabulary by W. F. R. SHILLETO, M.A. 1*s.* 6*d.*

CAESAR DE BELLO GALLICO. Books I. II. and III. With Notes by GEORGE LONG, M.A., and Vocabulary. 1*s.* 6*d.* each.

HORACE'S ODES. Book I. Notes by A. J. MACLEANE, M.A., and full Vocabulary. 1*s.* 6*d.*

LATIN AND GREEK CLASS BOOKS.

BADDELEY. AUXILIA LATINA. A Series of Progressive Latin Exercises. By M. J. B. BADDELEY, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. Part I., Accidence. 5th Edition. 2*s*. Part II. 5th Edition. 2*s*. Key to Part II. 2*s*. 6*d*.

BAKER. LATIN PROSE FOR LONDON STUDENTS. By ARTHUR BAKER, M.A. Wide Fcap. 8vo. 2*s*.

CHURCH. LATIN PROSE LESSONS. By A. J. CHURCH, M.A., Professor of Latin at University College, London. 9th Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

CLAPIN. LATIN PRIMER. By the Rev. A. C. CLAPIN, M.A. 4th Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1*s*.

COLERIDGE. RES ROMANAE, being brief Aids to the History, Geography, Literature and Antiquities of Ancient Rome for less advanced students. By E. P. COLERIDGE, B.A. With 3 maps. Crown 8vo. 2nd Edition. 2*s*. 6*d*.

—— RES GRAECAE. Being Aids to the study of the History, Geography, Archæology, and Literature of Ancient Athens. By E. P. COLERIDGE, B.A. With 5 Maps, 7 Plans, and 17 other illustrations. Crown 8vo. 5*s*.

COLLINS. LATIN EXERCISES AND GRAMMAR PAPERS. By T. COLLINS, M.A. 7th Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

—— UNSEEN PAPERS in Latin Prose and Verse. 8th Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

—— UNSEEN PAPERS in Greek Prose and Verse. 5th Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3*s*.

—— EASY TRANSLATIONS from Nepos, Caesar, Cicero, Livy, &c., for Retranslation into Latin. With Notes. 2*s*.

COMPTON. RUDIMENTS OF ATTIC CONSTRUCTION AND IDIOM. By the Rev. W. COOKWORTHY COMPTON, M.A., Head Master of Dover College. Crown 8vo. 3*s*.

FROST. ECLOGÆ LATINÆ; or, First Latin Reading Book. With Notes and Vocabulary by the late Rev. P. FROST, M.A. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1*s*. 6*d*.

—— ANALECTA GRÆCA MINORA. With Notes and Dictionary. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2*s*.

—— MATERIALS FOR LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION. By the late Rev. P. FROST, M.A. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2*s*. Key. 4*s*. *net*.

FROST. A LATIN VERSE BOOK. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2*s*. Key, 5*s*. *net*.

—— MATERIALS FOR GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*. Key, 5*s*. *net*.

HARKNESS. A LATIN GRAMMAR. By ALBERT HARKNESS. Post 8vo. 6*s*.

KEY. A LATIN GRAMMAR. By the late T. H. KEY, M.A., F.R.S. 6th Thousand. Post 8vo. 8*s*.

—— A SHORT LATIN GRAMMAR, for Schools. 16th Edition. Post 8vo. 3*s*. 6*d*.

HOLDEN. FOLIORUM SILVULA. Part I. Passages for Translation into Latin Elegiac and Heroic Verse. By H. A. HOLDEN, LL.D. 12th Edition. Post 8vo. 7*s*. 6*d*.

—— FOLIORUM SILVULA. Part II. Select Passages for Translation into Latin Lyric and Comic Iambic Verse. 3rd Edition. Post 8vo. 5*s*.

—— FOLIORUM CENTURIAE. Select Passages for Translation into Latin and Greek Prose. 10th Edition. Post 8vo. 8*s*.

JEBB, JACKSON and CURREY. EXTRACTS FOR TRANSLATION IN GREEK, LATIN, AND ENGLISH. By R. C. JEBB, M.P., Litt.D., LL.D., Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Cambridge; H. JACKSON, Litt.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge; and W. E. CURREY, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 2*s*. 6*d*.

MASON. ANALYTICAL LATIN EXERCISES. By C. P. MASON, B.A. 4th Edition. Part I., 1*s*. 6*d*. Part II., 2*s*. 6*d*.

—— THE ANALYSIS OF SENTENCES APPLIED TO LATIN. Post 8vo. 1*s*. 6*d*.

NETTLESHIP. PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN PROSE. Preceded by Essays on:—I. Political and Social Ideas. II. Range of Metaphorical Expression. III. Historical Development of Latin Prose Style in Antiquity. IV. Cautions as to Orthography. By H. NETTLESHIP, M.A., late Corpus Professor of Latin in the University of Oxford. Crown 8vo. 3*s*.

A KEY. Crown 8vo. 4*s*. 6*d*. *net*.

PALEY. GREEK PARTICLES and their Combinations according to Attic usage. A short Treatise. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 2*s*. 6*d*.

PENROSE. LATIN ELEGIAC VERSE, Easy Exercises in. By the Rev. J. PENROSE. New Edition. 12mo. 2*s*. Key, 3*s*. 6*d*. *net*.

PRESTON. GREEK VERSE COMPOSITION. By G. PRESTON, M.A. 5th Edition. Crown 8vo. 4*s*. 6*d*.

PRUEN. LATIN EXAMINATION PAPERS. By G. G. PRUEN, M.A., Senior Classical Master in the Modern Department, Cheltenham College. Crown 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

SEAGER. FACILIORA. An Elementary Latin Book on a New Principle. By the Rev. J. L. SEAGER, M.A. 2*s*. 6*d*.

STEDMAN (A. M. M.). FIRST LATIN LESSONS. By A. M. M. STEDMAN, M.A., Wadham College, Oxford. 3rd Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. 2*s*.

—— INITIA LATINA. Easy Lessons on Elementary Accidence. 2nd Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1*s*.

—— FIRST LATIN READER. With Notes adapted to the Shorter Latin Primer and Vocabulary. Crown 8vo. 3rd Edition. 1*s*. 6*d*.

—— EASY LATIN PASSAGES FOR UNSEEN TRANSLATION. 3rd Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1*s*. 6*d*.

—— EXEMPLA LATINA. First Exercises in Latin Accidence. With Vocabulary. Crown 8vo. 1*s*. 6*d*.

—— THE LATIN COMPOUND SENTENCE, RULES AND EXERCISES. Crown 8vo. 1*s*. 6*d*. With Vocabulary. 2*s*.

—— EASY LATIN EXERCISES on the Syntax of the Shorter and Revised Latin Primers. With Vocabulary. 6th Edition. Crown 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

—— LATIN EXAMINATION PAPERS in Miscellaneous Grammar and Idioms. 5th Edition. 2*s*. 6*d*. KEY (for Tutors only), 6*s*. *net*.

—— NOTANDA QUAEDAM. Miscellaneous Latin Exercises. On Common Rules and Idioms. 3rd Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1*s*. 6*d*. With Vocabulary, 2*s*.

—— LATIN VOCABULARIES FOR REPETITION. Arranged according to subjects. 5th Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1*s*. 6*d*.

—— EASY GREEK PASSAGES FOR UNSEEN TRANSLATION. Fcap. 8vo. 1*s*. 6*d*.

STEDMAN. GREEK VOCABULARIES for Repetition. 2nd Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

—— GREEK TESTAMENT SELECTIONS for the Use of Schools. 3rd Edition. With Introduction, Notes, and Vocabulary. Fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

—— GREEK EXAMINATION PAPERS in Miscellaneous Grammar and Idioms. 3rd Edition. 2*s.* 6*d.* Key (for Tutors only), 6*s. net.*

THACKERAY. ANTHOLOGIA GRAECA. A Selection of Greek Poetry, with Notes. By F. ST JOHN THACKERAY. 6th Edition. 16mo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

—— ANTHOLOGIA LATINA. A Selection of Latin Poetry, from Naevius to Boëthius, with Notes. By Rev. F. ST JOHN THACKERAY. 8th Edition. 16mo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

—— HINTS AND CAUTIONS ON ATTIC GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

TEUFFEL'S HISTORY OF ROMAN LITERATURE. 5th Edition, revised by Dr SCHWABE, translated by Prof. G. C. W. WARR, M.A., King's College, London. Medium 8vo. 2 vols. 15*s.* each. Vol. I. (The Republican Period). Vol. II. (The Imperial Period).

DONALDSON'S THEATRE OF THE GREEKS. 10th Edition. 5*s.*

KEIGHTLEY'S (T.) MYTHOLOGY OF ANCIENT GREECE AND ITALY. 4th Edition, revised by L. SCHMITZ, Ph.D., LL.D. With 12 Plates. 5*s.*

CLASSICAL TABLES.

NOTABILIA QUÆDAM: or the Principal Tenses of most of the Irregular Greek Verbs, and Elementary Greek, Latin, and French Constructions. New Edition. 1*s.*

GREEK VERBS. A Catalogue of Verbs, Irregular and Defective; their leading formations, tenses in use, and dialectic inflexions, with a copious Appendix, containing Paradigms for conjugation, Rules for formation of tenses, &c., &c. By J. S. BAIRD, T.C.D. New Edition, revised. 2*s.* 6*d.*

EXERCISES ON THE IRREGULAR AND DEFECTIVE GREEK VERBS. By the Rev. F. ST JOHN THACKERAY. 1*s.* 6*d.*

NOTES ON GREEK ACCENTS. By the Right Rev. A. BARRY, D.D. New Edition, rewritten. 1*s.*

HOMERIC DIALECT. Its leading Forms and Peculiarities. By J. S. BAIRD, T.C.D. New Edition, revised. By the Rev. W. GUNION RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D., Head Master at Westminster School. 1*s.*

GREEK ACCIDENCE. By the Rev. P. FROST, M.A. New Edition. 1*s.*

LATIN ACCIDENCE. By the Rev. P. FROST, M.A. 1*s.*

LATIN VERSIFICATION. 1*s.*

THE PRINCIPLES OF LATIN SYNTAX. 1*s.*

FRENCH AND GERMAN CLASS BOOKS.

GASC (F. E. A.). FIRST FRENCH BOOK. Crown 8vo. 132nd Thousand. 1*s.*

—— SECOND FRENCH BOOK. 57th Thousand. Fcap. 8vo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

—— KEY TO FIRST AND SECOND FRENCH BOOKS. 7th Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.* net.

—— FRENCH FABLES FOR BEGINNERS, in Prose. 17th Thousand. 12mo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

—— SELECT FABLES OF LA FONTAINE. 19th Thousand. Fcap. 8vo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

—— HISTOIRES AMUSANTES ET INSTRUCTIVES. With Notes. 17th Thousand. Fcap. 8vo. 2*s.*

—— PRACTICAL GUIDE TO MODERN FRENCH CONVERSATION. 19th Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

—— FRENCH POETRY FOR THE YOUNG. With Notes. 5th Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

—— MATERIALS FOR FRENCH PROSE COMPOSITION; or, Selections from the best English Prose Writers. 23rd Thousand. Fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* KEY. 6*s.*

—— PROSATEURS CONTEMPORAINS. With Notes. 11th Edition, revised. 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

—— LE PETIT COMPAGNON; a French Talk-Book for Little Children. 16th Edition. 16mo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

—— AN IMPROVED MODERN POCKET DICTIONARY of the French and English Languages. 57th Thousand. 16mo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

—— FRENCH-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-FRENCH DICTIONARY. 8th Edition, reset and enlarged. Large 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d.*

—— STUDENT'S FRENCH DICTIONARY. Post 8vo. 5*s.*

GASC (F. E. A.). THE A B C TOURIST'S FRENCH INTERPRETER of all Immediate Wants. 1*s.*

CLAPIN (A. C.). FRENCH GRAMMAR for Public Schools. By the Rev. A. C. CLAPIN, M.A., B.-ès-L. Fcap. 8vo. 14th Edition. 2*s.* 6*d.* KEY, 3*s.* 6*d. net.*

—— FRENCH PRIMER. Fcap. 8vo. 11th Edition. 1*s.*

—— PRIMER OF FRENCH PHILOLOGY, with Exercises for Public Schools. 10th Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1*s.*

—— ENGLISH PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION INTO FRENCH. 2*s.* 6*d.* KEY, 4*s. net.*

ESCLANGON (A.). THE FRENCH VERB NEWLY TREATED: an Easy, Uniform, and Synthetic Method of its Conjugation. By A. ESCLANGON, Examiner in the University of London. Small 4to. 5*s.*

GOSSET (A.). MANUAL OF FRENCH PROSODY. By A. GOSSET, M.A., late Fellow of New College, Oxford. Fcap. 8vo. 3*s.*

STEDMAN (A. M. M.). FRENCH EXAMINATION PAPERS. By A. M. M. STEDMAN, M.A. 6th Edition. 2*s.* 6*d.* KEY, 6*s. net.*

—— EASY FRENCH PASSAGES for Unseen Translation. 2nd Ed. Fcap. 8vo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

—— EASY FRENCH EXERCISES on Elementary Syntax. With Vocabulary. Crown 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

—— FIRST FRENCH LESSONS. Crown 8vo. 1*s.*

—— FRENCH VOCABULARIES for Repetition. 2nd Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1*s.*

BUCHHEIM (C. A.). GERMAN PROSE COMPOSITION, Materials for. By DR C. A. BUCHHEIM. 15th Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.* A KEY to Pts. I. & II. 3*s. net.* Pts. III. & IV. 4*s. net.*

—— FIRST BOOK OF GERMAN PROSE. Being Parts I. and II. of the above, with Vocabulary. Second Edition. 1*s.* 6*d.*

CLAPIN (A. C.). A GERMAN GRAMMAR for Public Schools. By the Rev. A. C. CLAPIN, and F. HOLLMÜLLER. 6th Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

—— A GERMAN PRIMER. 2nd Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1*s.*

STEDMAN (A. M. M.). GERMAN EXAMINATION PAPERS. By A. M. M. STEDMAN, M.A. 2nd Edition. 2*s.* 6*d.* KEY. 5*s. net.*

FOREIGN CLASSICS.

Edited for use in Schools, with Introductions, Notes, &c. Fcap. 8vo.

CHARLES XII. par VOLTAIRE. By L. DIREY. 8th Edition. 1*s.* 6*d.*

GERMAN BALLADS FROM UHLAND, GOETHE, AND SCHILLER. By C. L. BIELEFELD. 7th Edition. 1*s.* 6*d.*

AVENTURES DE TÉLÉMAQUE, par FÉNELON. By C. J. DELILLE. 6th Edition. 2*s.* 6*d.*

SELECT FABLES OF LA FONTAINE. By F. E. A. GASC. 19th Edition. 1*s.* 6*d.*

PICCIOLA, by X. B. SAINTINE. By DR DUBUC. 16th Thousand. 1*s.* 6*d.*

LAMARTINE'S LE TAILLEUR DE PIERRES DE SAINT-POINT. By J. BOÏELLE, B.-ès-L. 7th Edition. 1*s.* 6*d.*

GOETHE'S HERMANN UND DOROTHEA. By E. BELL, M.A., and E. WÖLFEL. New Edition. 1*s.* 6*d.*

SCHILLER'S WALLENSTEIN. Complete Text. By DR BUCHHEIM. 6th Edition. 5*s.* Or the LAGER and PICCOLOMINI, 2*s.* 6*d.* WALLENSTEIN'S TOD, 2*s.* 6*d.*

MAID OF ORLEANS; with English Notes by Dr W. WAGNER. 3rd Edition. 1*s.* 6*d.*

MARIA STUART. By V. KASTNER, Lecturer at Victoria University, Manchester. 4th Edition. 1*s.* 6*d.*

GOMBERT'S FRENCH DRAMA. Re-edited, with Notes, by F. E. A. GASC. Sewed, 6*d.* each.

List of Plays in the Series.

By MOLIÈRE.—LE MISANTHROPE. L'AVARE. LE BOURGEOIS GENTILHOMME. LE TARTUFFE. LE MALADE IMAGINAIRE. LES FEMMES SAVANTES.. LES FOURBERIES DE SCAPIN. LES PRÉCIEUSES RIDICULES. L'ECOLE DES FEMMES. L'ECOLE DES MARIS. LE MÉDECIN MALGRÉ LUI.

By RACINE.—LA THÉBAÏDE, OU LES FRÈRES ENNEMIS. ANDROMAQUE. LES PLAIDEURS. IPHIGÉNIE. BRITANNICUS. PHÈDRE. ESTHER. ATHALIE.

By CORNEILLE.—LE CID. HORACE. CINNA. POLYEUCTE.

By VOLTAIRE.—ZAÏRE.

MODERN FRENCH AUTHORS.

Edited with Introductions and Notes, by James Boïelle, Senior French Master at Dulwich College.

DAUDET. LA BELLE NIVERNAISE. By ALPHONSE DAUDET. With Six Illustrations. 2*s.*

CLARETIE. PIERRILLE. By JULES CLARETIE. With 27 Illustrations. 2*s*. 6*d*.

BALZAC. URSULE MIROUËT. 3*s*.

GREVILLE. LE MOULIN FRAPPIER. By HENRY GREVILLE. 3*s*.

VICTOR HUGO. BUG JARGAL. 3*s*.

TOUDOUZE. MADAME LAMBELLE. 3*s*.

MODERN GERMAN AUTHORS.

With Introduction and Notes. Edited by Professor F. Lange, Ph.D.

SOLL UND HABEN. Roman von GUSTAV FREYTAG. Edited by W. HANBY CRUMP, M.A. 2*s*. 6*d*.

HEY'S FABELN FÜR KINDER. Illustrated by O. SPECKTER. Edited, with an Introduction, Grammatical Summary, Words, and a complete Vocabulary. By F. LANGE, Ph.D. 1*s*. 6*d*.

THE SAME, with a Phonetic Introduction, Phonetic Transcription of the Text. By F. LANGE, Ph.D. 2*s*.

DOKTOR WESPE. Lustspiel in fünf Aufzügen von JULIUS RODERICH BENEDIX. Edited by Professor F. LANGE, Ph.D. 2*s*. 6*d*.

MEISTER MARTIN, der Küfner. Erzählung von E. T. A. HOFFMANN. Edited by F. LANGE, Ph.D. 2nd Edition. 1*s*. 6*d*.

HANS LANGE. Schauspiel von PAUL HEYSE Edited by A. A. MACDONELL, M.A., Ph.D. 2*s*.

AUF WACHE. Novelle von BERTHOLD AUERBACH. DER GEFRORENE KUSS. Novelle von OTTO ROQUETTE. Edited by A. A. MACDONELL, M.A. 2nd Edition. 2*s*.

SCHWARZWALDER DORFGESCHICHTEN. Von BERTHOLD AUERBACH. Edited by J. F. DAVIS, D.Lit., M.A., and A. WEISS, Ph.D. 3*s*.

DER BIBLIOTHEKAR. Lustspiel von G. von MOSER. Edited by F. LANGE, Ph.D. 4th Edition. 2*s*.

EINE FRAGE. Idyll von GEORGE EBERS. Edited by F. STORR, B.A. 2*s*.

DIE JOURNALISTEN. Lustspiel von GUSTAV FREYTAG. Edited by Professor F. LANGE, Ph.D. 4th Revised Edition. 2*s*. 6*d*.

ZOPF UND SCHWERT. Lustspiel von KARL GUTZKOW. Edited by Professor F. LANGE, Ph.D. 2*s*. 6*d*.

GERMAN EPIC TALES IN PROSE. I. DIE NIBELUNGEN, von A. F. C. VILMAR.—II. WALTHER UND HILDEGUND, von ALBERT RICHTER. Edited by KARL NEUHAUS, Ph.D. *2s. 6d.*

EKKEHARD. Erzählung des zehnten Jahrhunderts, von VICTOR VON SCHEFFEL. Abridged Edition, with Introduction and Notes by HERMAN HAGER, Ph.D. *3s.*

BELL'S MODERN TRANSLATIONS.

A Series of Translations from Modern Languages, with Memoirs, Introductions, etc. Crown 8vo. 1s. each.

DANTE. INFERNO. Translated by the Rev. H. F. CARY, M.A. With Notes.

DANTE. PURGATORIO. Translated by the Rev. H. F. CARY, M.A. With Notes.

DANTE. PARADISO. Translated by the Rev. H. F. CARY, M.A. With Notes.

GOETHE. EGMONT. Translated by ANNA SWANWICK.

GOETHE. IPHIGENIA IN TAURIS. Translated by ANNA SWANWICK.

GOETHE. GOETZ VON BERLICHINGEN. Translated by SIR WALTER SCOTT.

GOETHE. HERMANN AND DOROTHEA. Translated by E. A. BOWRING, C.B.

HAUFF. THE CARAVAN. Translated by S. MENDEL.

HAUFF. THE INN IN THE SPESSART. Translated by S. MENDEL.

LESSING. LAOKOON. Translated by E. C. BEASLEY.

LESSING. NATHAN THE WISE. Translated by R. DILLON BOYLAN.

LESSING. MINNA VON BARNHELM. Translated by ERNEST BELL, M.A.

MOLIÈRE. THE MISANTHROPE. Translated by C. HERON WALL.

MOLIÈRE. THE DOCTOR IN SPITE OF HIMSELF (Le Médecin malgré lui). Translated by C. HERON WALL.

MOLIÈRE. TARTUFFE; or, The Impostor. Translated by C. HERON WALL.

MOLIÈRE. THE MISER (L'Avare). Translated by C. HERON WALL.

MOLIÈRE. THE SHOPKEEPER TURNED GENTLEMAN (Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme). Translated by C. HERON WALL.

MOLIÈRE. THE AFFECTED LADIES ("Les Précieuses Ridicules"). Translated by C. HERON WALL.

MOLIÈRE. THE LEARNED WOMEN ("Les Femmes Savantes"). Translated by C. HERON WALL.

MOLIÈRE THE IMPOSTURES OF SCAPIN. Translated by C. HERON WALL.

RACINE. ATHALIE. Translated by R. BRUCE BOSWELL, M.A.

RACINE. ESTHER. Translated by R. BRUCE BOSWELL, M.A.

RACINE. ANDROMACHE. Translated by R. BRUCE BOSWELL, M.A.

RACINE. BRITANNICUS. Translated by R. BRUCE BOSWELL, M.A.

RACINE. IPHIGENIA. Translated by R. BRUCE BOSWELL, M.A.

SCHILLER. WILLIAM TELL. Translated by Sir THEODORE MARTIN, K.C.B., LL.D. New Edition, entirely revised.

SCHILLER. THE MAID OF ORLEANS. Translated by ANNA SWANWICK.

SCHILLER. MARY STUART. Translated by MELLISH.

SCHILLER. WALLENSTEIN'S CAMP AND THE PICCOLOMINI. Translated by JAMES CHURCHILL and S. T. COLERIDGE.

SCHILLER. THE DEATH OF WALLENSTEIN. Translated by S. T. COLERIDGE.

ENGLISH CLASS-BOOKS.

ADAMS (Dr E.). THE ELEMENTS OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. By ERNEST ADAMS, Ph.D. 26th Edition. Revised by J. F. DAVIS, D.Lit. Post 8vo. 4*s*. 6*d*.

—— THE RUDIMENTS OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR AND ANALYSIS. 19th Thousand. Fcap. 8vo. 1*s*.

BARNETT (T. DUFF). NOTES ON SHAKESPEARE'S PLAYS. With Introduction, Summary, Notes (Etymological and Explanatory), Prosody, Grammatical Peculiarities, &c. By T. DUFF BARNETT, B.A. Lond. Crown 8vo. 1*s*. each.

MIDSUMMER NIGHT'S DREAM.—JULIUS CÆSAR.—THE TEM-

PEST.—MACBETH.—HENRY THE FIFTH.—HAMLET.—MERCHANT OF VENICE.—KING RICHARD II.—KING JOHN.—KING RICHARD III.—KING LEAR.—CORIOLANUS.—AS YOU LIKE IT.—TWELFTH NIGHT.—MUCH ADO ABOUT NOTHING.

TEN BRINK (B.). EARLY ENGLISH LITERATURE. By BERNHARD TEN BRINK. Vol. I. (to Wyclif). Vol. II. (Wyclif, Chaucer, Earliest Drama, Renaissance). Vol. III. (to Surrey's Death). Post 8vo. *3s. 6d.* each.

—— LECTURES ON SHAKESPEARE. Translated by JULIA FRANKLIN. Post 8vo. *3s. 6d.*

EDWARDS (F.). EXAMPLES FOR GRAMMATICAL ANALYSIS IN VERSE AND PROSE. By F. EDWARDS. *1s.*

PRICE (A. C.). ELEMENTS OF COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR AND PHILOLOGY. By A. C. PRICE, M.A. *2s. 6d.*

SKEAT (Prof.). QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION IN ENGLISH LITERATURE. By Prof. SKEAT, Litt.D., LL.D. 3rd Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. *2s. 6d.*

GRAMMARS

By C. P. Mason, Fellow of Univ. Coll. London.

FIRST NOTIONS OF GRAMMAR FOR YOUNG LEARNERS. Fcap. 8vo. 105th Thousand. Revised. *1s.*

FIRST STEPS IN ENGLISH GRAMMAR FOR JUNIOR CLASSES. Demy 18mo. 59th Thousand. *1s.*

OUTLINES OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR FOR THE USE OF JUNIOR CLASSES. 107th Thousand. Crown 8vo. *2s.*

ENGLISH GRAMMAR, including the Principles of Grammatical Analysis. 38th Edition. Crown 8vo. *3s. 6d.*

A SHORTER ENGLISH GRAMMAR, with copious Exercises. 57th to 61st Thousand. Crown 8vo. *3s. 6d.*

PRACTICE AND HELP IN THE ANALYSIS OF SENTENCES. *2s.*

ENGLISH GRAMMAR PRACTICE, being the Exercises separately. 3rd Edition. *1s.*

CODE STANDARD GRAMMARS. Parts I. and II., *2d.* each. Parts III., IV. and V., *3d.* each.

HANDBOOKS OF ENGLISH LITERATURE.

Edited by Professor Hales. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. each.

Now Ready.

THE AGE OF MILTON. By J. BASS MULLINGER, M.A., and the Rev. J. H. B. MASTERMAN.

THE AGE OF DRYDEN. By RICHARD GARNETT, LL.D., C.B. Second Edition.

THE AGE OF POPE. By JOHN DENNIS. 3rd Edition.

THE AGE OF WORDSWORTH. By Professor C. H. HERFORD, Litt.D. Second Edition.

THE AGE OF TENNYSON. By Professor HUGH WALKER. Second Edition.

The following Volumes are in preparation.

THE AGE OF ALFRED. By H. FRANK HEATH, Ph.D.

THE AGE OF CHAUCER. By Professor HALES.

THE AGE OF SHAKESPEARE. By Professor HALES.

THE AGE OF JOHNSON. By THOMAS SECCOMBE.

BELL'S ENGLISH CLASSICS.

Edited for use in Schools, with Introduction and Notes. Crown 8vo.

BROWNING, SELECTIONS FROM. Edited by F. RYLAND, M.A. 2*s.* 6*d.*

BROWNING'S STRAFFORD. Edited by E. H. HICKEY. With Introduction by S. R. GARDINER, LL.D. 2*s.* 6*d.*

BURKE'S LETTERS ON A REGICIDE PEACE. I. and II. Edited by H. G. KEENE, M.A., C.I.E. 3*s.*; sewed, 2*s.*

BYRON'S CHILDE HAROLD. Edited by H. G. KEENE, M.A., C.I.E., &c. 3*s.* 6*d.* Also Cantos I. and II., sewed, 1*s.* 9*d.*; Cantos III. and IV., sewed, 1*s.* 9*d.*

—— SIEGE OF CORINTH. Edited by P. HORDERN. 1*s.* 6*d.*; sewed, 1*s.*

CARLYLE'S HERO AS MAN OF LETTERS. Edited with Introduction by MARK HUNTER, M.A. 2*s.* Sewed, 1*s.* 6*d.*

—— HERO AS DIVINITY. By the same Editor. 2*s.*; sewed, 1*s.* 6*d.*

CHAUCER'S MINOR POEMS, SELECTIONS FROM. Edited by J. B. BILDERBECK, B.A. 2*s.* 6*d.*; sewed, 1*s.* 9*d.*

DE QUINCEY'S REVOLT OF THE TARTARS and ENGLISH MAIL COACH. Edited by CECIL M. BARROW, M.A., and MARK HUNTER, M.A. 3*s.*; sewed, 2*s.*

*** The REVOLT OF THE TARTARS, Separately. Sewed. 1*s.* 3*d.*

DE QUINCEY'S OPIUM EATER. Edited by MARK HUNTER, M.A. 4*s.* 6*d.*; sewed, 3*s.* 6*d.*

GOLDSMITH'S GOOD-NATURED MAN. Edited by K. DEIGHTON. 2*s.*; sewed, 1*s.* 6*d.*

GOLDSMITH'S SHE STOOPS TO CONQUER. Edited by K. DEIGHTON. 2*s.*; sewed, 1*s.* 6*d.*

*** THE GOOD-NATURED MAN and SHE STOOPS TO CONQUER may also be had in one volume. Sewed, 2*s.* 6*d.*

GOLDSMITH'S TRAVELLER AND DESERTED VILLAGE. Edited with Introduction and Notes by the Rev. A. E. WOODWARD, M.A., Assistant Master at Christ's Hospital, Editor of Scott's LADY OF THE LAKE. 2*s.*

*** THE TRAVELLER and THE DESERTED VILLAGE may also be had separately, sewed, 10*d.* each.

IRVING'S SKETCH BOOK. Edited by R. G. OXENHAM, M.A. Sewed, 1*s.* 6*d.*

JOHNSON'S LIFE OF ADDISON. Edited by F. RYLAND. 2*s.* 6*d.*

—— LIFE OF SWIFT. Edited by F. RYLAND, M.A. 2*s.*

—— LIFE OF POPE. Edited by F. RYLAND, M.A. 2*s.* 6*d.*

*** THE LIVES OF SWIFT AND POPE, together. Sewed, 2*s.* 6*d.*

—— LIFE OF MILTON. Edited by F. RYLAND, M.A. 2*s.* 6*d.*

—— LIFE OF DRYDEN. Edited by F. RYLAND, M.A. 2*s.* 6*d.*

*** THE LIVES OF MILTON AND DRYDEN, together. Sewed, 2*s.* 6*d.*

—— LIVES OF PRIOR AND CONGREVE. Edited by F. RYLAND, M.A. 2*s.*

LAMB'S ESSAYS. Selected and Edited by K. DEIGHTON. 3rd Edition, 3*s.*; sewed, 2*s.*

LONGFELLOW, SELECTIONS FROM, including EVANGELINE. Edited by M. T. QUINN, M.A. 2*s.* 6*d.*; sewed, 1*s.* 9*d.* Also EVANGELINE separately, sewed, 1*s.* 3*d.*

MACAULAY'S LAYS OF ANCIENT ROME. Edited by P. HORDERN. 2*s.* 6*d.*; sewed, 1*s.* 9*d.*

—— ESSAY ON CLIVE. Edited by CECIL M. BARROW, M.A. 2*s.*; sewed, 1*s.* 6*d.*

MASSINGER'S A NEW WAY TO PAY OLD DEBTS. Edited by K. DEIGHTON. 3*s.*; sewed, 2*s.*

MILTON'S PARADISE LOST. Books III. and IV. Edited by R. G. OXENHAM, M.A. 2*s.*; sewed, 1*s.* 6*d.*, or separately sewed, 10*d.* each.

—— PARADISE REGAINED. Edited by K. DEIGHTON. 2*s.* 6*d.*; sewed, 1*s.* 9*d.*

POPE'S ESSAY ON MAN. Edited by F. RYLAND, M.A. 1*s.* 6*d.*; sewed, 1*s.*

POPE, SELECTIONS FROM. Containing Essay on Criticism, Rape of the Lock, Temple of Fame, Windsor Forest. Edited by K. DEIGHTON. 2*s.* 6*d.*; sewed, 1*s.* 9*d.*

SCOTT'S LADY OF THE LAKE. Edited by the Rev. A. E. WOODWARD, M.A. 3*s.* 6*d.*, or each Canto separately, sewed, 8*d.*

SHAKESPEARE'S JULIUS CÆSAR. Edited by T. DUFF BARNETT, B.A., London. 2*s.*

—— MERCHANT OF VENICE. Edited by T. DUFF BARNETT, B.A., Lond. 2*s.*

—— TEMPEST. Edited by T. DUFF BARNETT, B.A., Lond. 2*s.*

WORDSWORTH'S EXCURSION. Book I. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by M. T. QUINN, M.A. Sewed, 1*s.* 3*d.*

PHILOSOPHY, PSYCHOLOGY, &c.

HANDBOOK OF THE HISTORY OF PHILOSOPHY. By E. BELFORT BAX. 2nd Edition, revised. 5*s.*

HEGEL'S PHILOSOPHY OF RIGHT (Grundlinien der Philosophie des Rechts). Translated by Samuel W. DYDE, M.A., D.Sc. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

HISTORY OF MODERN PHILOSOPHY. By R. FALCKENBERG. Trans. by Prof. A. C. ARMSTRONG. Demy 8vo. 16*s.*

PSYCHOLOGY: An Introductory Manual for the use of University Students, designed chiefly for the London B.A. and B.Sc. By F. RYLAND, M.A. 7th Edition, rewritten. Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

ETHICS: An Introductory Manual for the use of University Students. By F. RYLAND, M.A. 2nd Edition, revised. 3*s.* 6*d.*

LOGIC. An Introductory Manual by F. RYLAND, M.A. Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

POLITICAL ECONOMY. By M. PROTHERO, M.A. Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

BOTANY AND GEOLOGY.

ELEMENTARY BOTANY. By PERCY GROOM, M.A. (Cantab. et Oxon.), F.L.S. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 2nd Edition. 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE STUDENT'S HANDBOOK OF PHYSICAL GEOLOGY. By A. JUKES-BROWNE, B.A., F.G.S. With numerous Illustrations. 2nd Edition. 7*s.* 6*d.*

THE STUDENT'S HANDBOOK OF HISTORICAL GEOLOGY. By A. JUKES-BROWNE, B.A., F.G.S. With numerous Diagrams and Illustrations. 6*s.*

HISTORY.

MODERN EUROPE. By Dr T. H. DYER. 2nd Edition, revised and continued. 5 vols. Demy 8vo. £2. 12*s.* 6*d.*

HISTORY OF GERMANY IN THE MIDDLE AGES. By E. F. HENDERSON, Ph.D. Post 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d. net.*

SELECT HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS OF THE MIDDLE AGES. Collected and translated by ERNEST F. HENDERSON, Ph.D. Small post 8vo. 5*s.*

THE INTERMEDIATE HISTORY OF ENGLAND. For Army and Civil Service Candidates. By H. F. WRIGHT, M.A., LL.M. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

HISTORY OF ENGLAND, 1800—46. By HARRIET MARTINEAU. 5 vols. 3*s.* 6*d.* each.

A PRACTICAL SYNOPSIS OF ENGLISH HISTORY. By A. BOWES. 9th Edition, revised. 8vo. 1*s.*

LIVES OF THE QUEENS OF ENGLAND. By A. STRICKLAND. 6 vols. 5*s.* each. Abridged Edition, 1 vol. 6*s.* 6*d.*

For other Historical Books, see Catalogue of Bohn's Libraries, sent free on application.

Price 7*s.* 6*d. net.*

Published Annually.

The Cambridge University Calendar.

The Student's Guide to the University of Cambridge.

Fifth Edition, 1893, *Fcap.* 8*vo.* 6*s.* 6*d. or in separate Parts*, 1*s. each.*

Part I. Introduction. By Bp. of BRISTOL. University Expenses and Non-Collegiate Students. By T. F. C. HUDDLESTON, M.A. Part II. The Mathematical Tripos. By Dr BESANT. Part III. The Classical Tripos. By Rev. R. BURN. Part IV. The Theological Examinations. By Rev. Dr SINKER. Part V. The Law Tripos. By Prof. CLARK. Part VI. Degrees in Medicine and Surgery. By Prof. Sir G. M. HUMPHRY. Part VII. The Natural Sciences Tripos. By W. N. SHAW, M.A. Part VIII. The Moral Sciences Tripos. By Prof. J. WARD. Part IX. The Historical Tripos. By Prof. G. W. PROTHERO. Part X. The Previous Examination and the Ordinary or Poll Degree, and Local Examinations, Lectures, etc. By Rev. J. T. WARD, M.A., and Bp. of BRISTOL. Part XI. The Mediæval and Modern Languages Tripos. By E. G. W. BRAUNHOLTZ, M.A. The Oriental Tripos. By Dr J. PEILE.

WEBSTER'S INTERNATIONAL DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

Medium 4to. 2,118 pp., 3500 Illustrations.

Prices: Cloth, £1. 11s. 6d.; half-calf, £2. 2s.; half-russia, £2. 5s.; full calf, £2. 8s.; full russia, £2. 12s.; half-morocco, with Patent Marginal Index, £2. 8s.; full calf, with Marginal Index, £2. 12s. Also bound in 2 vols. cloth, £1. 14s.; half-calf, £2. 12s.; half-russia, £2. 18s.; full calf, £3. 3s.; full russia, £3. 15s.

In addition to the Dictionary of Words, with their pronunciation, etymology, alternative spellings, and various meanings, illustrated by quotations and numerous woodcuts, there are several valuable appendices, comprising a Pronouncing Gazetteer of the World; Vocabularies of Scripture, Greek, Latin, and English Proper Names; a Dictionary of the noted Names of Fiction; a Brief History of the English Language; a Dictionary of Foreign Quotations, Words, Phrases, Proverbs, &c.; a Biographical Dictionary with 10,000 Names, &c.

Prospectuses, with Specimen Pages, on application.

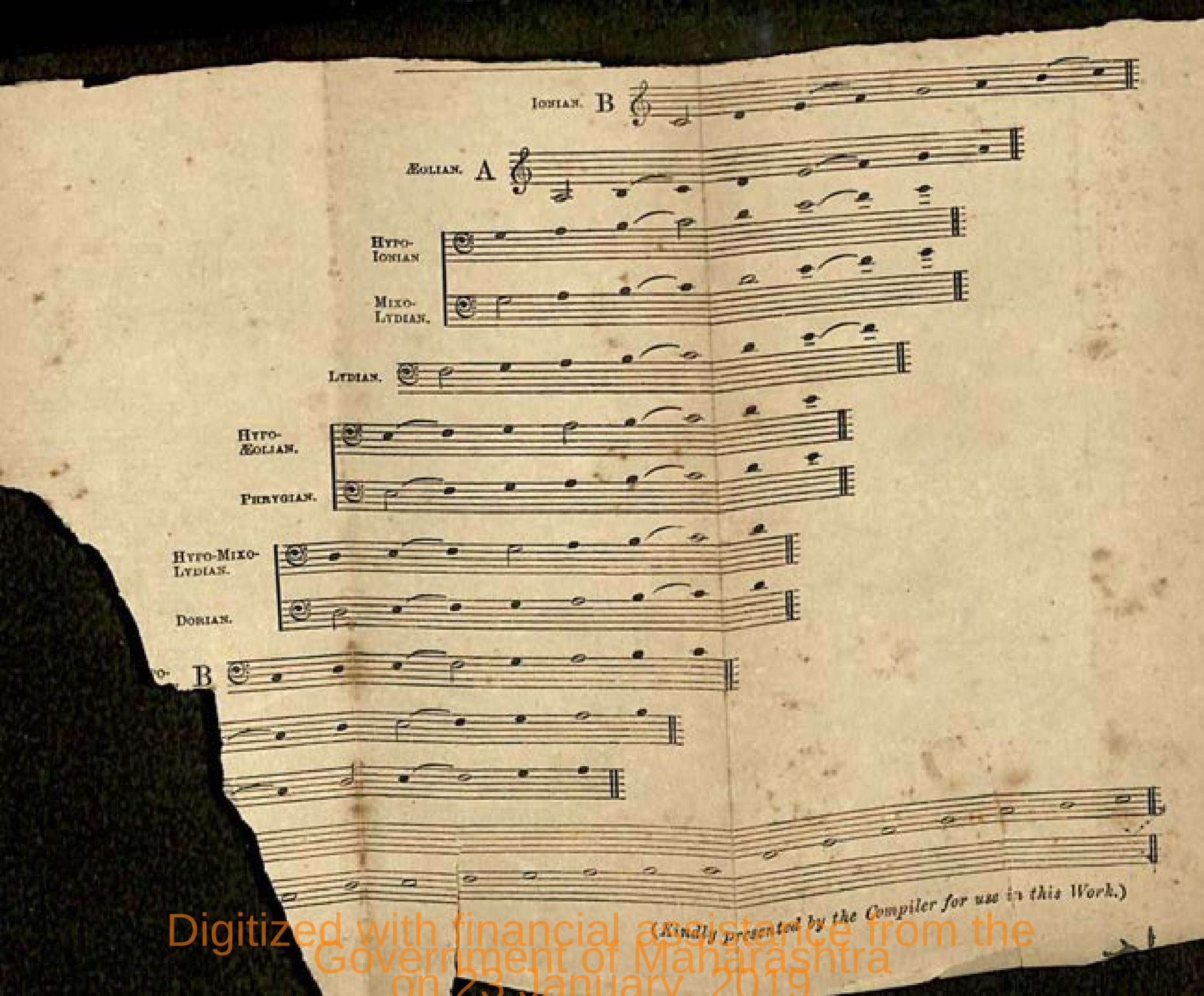
WEBSTER'S BRIEF INTERNATIONAL DICTIONARY.

Abridged from Webster's International Dictionary. Demy 8vo. 560 pp., 800 Illustrations.

Price in cloth, 3s.

LONDON:
GEORGE BELL & SONS, YORK ST. COVENT GARDEN.
CAMBRIDGE: DEIGHTON BELL AND CO.

Cambridge: at the University Press.

00080439

Digitized with financial assistance from the Government of Maharashtra on 23 January, 2019